

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7:

C07D 405/12, A61K 31/445, C07D
211/66, 211/46, 309/08, 401/14, 409/12, 405/14, 491/10, A61K 31/453, A61P
19/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 00/46221

(43) International Publication Date:

10 August 2000 (10.08.00)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US00/03061

(22) International Filing Date:

7 February 2000 (07.02.00)

(30) Priority Data:

60/119,181

8 February 1999 (08.02.99)

1

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DE CRESCENZO, Gary, A. [US/US]; 7345 Spruce Hill Court, St. Charles, MO 63304 (US). RICO, Joseph, G. [US/US]; 524 Wetherby Terrace Drive, St. Louis, MO 63021 (US). BOEHM, Terri, L. [US/US]; 928 Cleta Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). CARROLL, Jeffery, N. [US/US]; 2424 South 18th, St. Louis, MO 63104 (US). KASSAB, Darren, J. [US/US]; 16510 Meadview, Chesterfield, MO 63005 (US). MISCHKE, Deborah, A. [US/US]; 25 White River Lane, Defiance, MO 63341 (US).

(74) Agents: WARNER, James, M. et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: SULFAMATO HYDROXAMIC ACID METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITOR

(57) Abstract

A sulfamato hydroxamic acid compound that *inter alia* inhibits matrix metalloprotease activity is disclosed as are a process for preparing the same, intermediate compounds useful in those syntheses, and a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated sulfamato hydroxamic acid compound in a MMP enzyme-inhibiting effective amount to a host having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	22.0				•	•
AM	Armenia	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AT		FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	ТJ	
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Tajikistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkmenistan
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali		Turkey
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE		UZ	Uzbekistan
CG	Congo	KE	- Kenya		Niger	VN	Vict Nam
СН	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
СМ	Cameroon	•••	Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CN	China	KR		PL	Poland		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Republic of Korea	PT	. Portugal		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
DE	Germany		Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		•
DK	Denmark	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
. EE		LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
. 1515	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-1-

SULFAMATO HYDROXAMIC ACID METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITOR

<u>Description</u>

5

Technical Field

This invention is directed to proteinase (protease) inhibitors, and more particularly to the use of sulfamato hydroxamic acid compounds that,

inter alia, are selective inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinases in a process for treating conditions associated with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity, the selective inhibitors themselves, compositions of proteinase inhibitors, intermediates for the syntheses of proteinase inhibitors, and processes for the preparation of proteinase inhibitors.

Background of the Invention

20 Connective tissue, extracellular matrix constituents and basement membranes are required components of all mammals. These components are the biological materials that provide rigidity, differentiation, attachments and, in some cases, 25 elasticity to biological systems including human beings and other mammals. Connective tissues components include, for example, collagen, elastin, proteoglycans, fibronectin and laminin. These biochemicals makeup, or are components of structures, such as skin, bone, teeth, tendon, cartilage, 30 basement membrane, blood vessels, cornea and vitreous humor.

Under normal conditions, connective tissue turnover and/or repair processes are controlled and in equilibrium. The loss of this balance for whatever reason leads to a number of disease states. Inhibition of the enzymes responsible loss of equilibrium provides a control mechanism for this tissue decomposition and, therefore, a treatment for these diseases.

Degradation of connective tissue or

connective tissue components is carried out by the action of proteinase enzymes released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. A major class of enzymes involved in this function are the zinc metalloproteinases

(metalloproteases).

The metalloprotease enzymes are divided into classes with some members having several different names in common use. Examples are: collagenase I (MMP-1, fibroblast collagenase; EC 3.4.24.3); collagenase II (MMP-8, neutrophil collagenase; EC 3.4.24.34), collagenase III (MMP-13), stromelysin 1 (MMP-3; EC 3.4.24.17), stromelysin 2 (MMP-10; EC 3.4.24.22), proteoglycanase, matrilysin (MMP-7), gelatinase A (MMP-2, 72 kDa gelatinase, basement membrane collagenase, EC 3.4.24.24)

- basement membrane collagenase; EC 3.4.24.24),
 gelatinase B (MMP-9, 92 kDa gelatinase; EC
 3.4.24.35), stromelysin 3 (MMP-11), metalloelastase
 (MMP-12, HME, human macrophage elastase) and membrane
 MMP (MMP-14). MMP is an abbreviation or acronym
 representing the term Matrix Motallanustase.
- representing the term Matrix Metalloprotease with the attached numerals providing differentiation between specific members of the MMP group.

The uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue by metalloproteases is a feature of many pathological conditions. Examples include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis; corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration; tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis; periodontal disease; proteinuria; Alzheimers Disease; coronary thrombosis and bone disease. Defective injury repair processes also occur. This can produce improper wound healing leading to weak repairs, adhesions and scarring. These latter defects can lead to disfigurement and/or permanent disabilities as with post-surgical adhesions.

Metalloproteases are also involved in the 15 biosynthesis of tumor necrosis factor (TNF), and inhibition of the production or action of TNF and related compounds is an important clinical disease treatment mechanism. TNF- α , for example, is a cytokine that at present is thought to be produced 20 initially as a 28 kD cell-associated molecule. It is released as an active, 17 kD form that can mediate a large number of deleterious effects in vitro and in vivo. For example, TNF can cause and/or contribute to the effects of inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, 25 autoimmune disease, multiple sclerosis, graft rejection, fibrotic disease, cancer, infectious diseases, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, fever, psoriasis, cardiovascular/ pulmonary effects such as post-ischemic reperfusion 30 injury, congestive heart failure, hemorrhage, coagulation, hyperoxic alveolar injury, radiation damage and acute phase responses like those seen with infections and sepsis and during shock such as septic

shock and hemodynamic shock. Chronic release of active TNF can cause cachexia and anorexia. TNF can be lethal, and TNF can help control the growth of tumor cells.

- 5 TNF- α convertase is a metalloprotease involved in the formation of soluble TNF- α . Inhibition of TNF- α convertase (TACE) inhibits production of active TNF- α . Compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity and TNF- α production have been 10 disclosed in WIPO International Publication Nos. WO 94/24140, WO 94/02466 and WO 97/20824. Compounds that inhibit MMPs such as collagenase, stromelysin and gelatinase have been shown to inhibit the release of TNF (Gearing et al. Nature 376, 555-557 (1994), 15 McGeehan et al., *Nature* 376, 558-561 (1994)). remains a need for effective MMP inhibitors. also remains a need for effective TNF- α convertase
- MMPs are involved in other biochemical processes in mammals as well. Included is the control of ovulation, post-partum uterine involution, possibly implantation, cleavage of APP (β -Amyloid Precursor Protein) to the amyloid plaque and inactivation of α_1 -protease inhibitor (α_1 -PI).

inhibiting agents.

- Inhibition of these metalloproteases permits the control of fertility and the treatment or prevention of Alzheimers Disease. In addition, increasing and maintaining the levels of an endogenous or administered serine protease inhibitor drug or
- 30 biochemical such as $\alpha_1\text{-PI}$ supports the treatment and prevention of diseases such as emphysema, pulmonary

diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of aging such as loss of skin or organ stretch and resiliency.

Inhibition of selected MMPs can also be desirable in other instances. Treatment of cancer and/or inhibition of metastasis and/or inhibition of angiogenesis are examples of approaches to the treatment of diseases wherein the selective inhibition of stromelysin, gelatinase A or B, or collagenase III appear to be the relatively most important enzyme or enzymes to inhibit especially

- important enzyme or enzymes to inhibit especially when compared with collagenase I (MMP-1). A drug that does not inhibit collagenase I can have a superior therapeutic profile. Osteoarthritis, another prevalent disease wherein it is believed that
- cartilage degradation of inflamed joints is at least partially caused by MMP-13 released from cells such as stimulated chrondrocytes, may be best treated by administration of drugs one of whose modes of action is inhibition of MMP-13. See, for example, Mitchell
- 20 et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, <u>97</u>:761-768 (1996) and Reboul et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, <u>97</u>:2011-2019 (1996).

Inhibitors of metalloproteases are known. Examples include natural biochemicals such as tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs), $\alpha_2\text{-}$

- 25 macroglobulin and their analogs or derivatives.

 These endogenous inhibitors are high molecular weight protein molecules that form inactive complexes with metalloproteases. A number of smaller peptide-like compounds that inhibit metalloproteases have been
- described. Mercaptoamide peptidyl derivatives have shown ACE inhibition in vitro and in vivo.

 Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) aids in the

carbon atoms.

production of angiotensin II, a potent pressor substance in mammals and inhibition of this enzyme leads to the lowering of blood pressure.

Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are known as is shown in, for example, WO95/12389, WO96/11209 and U.S. 4,595,700. Hydroxamate groupcontaining MMP inhibitors are disclosed in a number of published patent applications such as WO 95/29892, WO 97/24117, WO 97/49679 and EP 0 780 386 that 10 disclose carbon back-boned compounds, and WO 90/05719, WO 93/20047, WO 95/09841 and WO 96/06074 that disclose hydroxamates that have a peptidyl backbones or peptidomimetic back-bones, as does the article by Schwartz et al., Progr. Med. Chem., 15 29:271-334(1992) and those of Rasmussen et al., Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1): 69-75 (1997) and Denis et al., Invest. New Drugs, 15(3): 175-185 (1997). addition, application EP 0757 984 Al discloses 20 aromatic sulfonamide hydroxamates in which the sulfonamido sulfonyl group is bonded on one side to a phenyl ring and the sulfonamido nitrogen is bonded to the hydroxamate group via a chain of one to four

One possible problem associated with known MMP inhibitors is that such compounds often exhibit the same or similar inhibitory effects against each of the MMP enzymes. For example, the peptidomimetic hydroxamate known as batimastat is reported to exhibit IC50 values of about 1 to about 20 nanomolar (nM) against each of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-9. Marimastat, another peptidomimetic

hydroxamate was reported to be another broad-spectrum MMP inhibitor with an enzyme inhibitory spectrum very similar to batimastat, except that marimastat exhibited an IC_{50} value against MMP-3 of 230 nM.

5 Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1):* 69-75 (1997).

Meta analysis of data from Phase I/II studies using marimastat in patients with advanced, rapidly progressive, treatment-refractory solid tumor: cancers (colorectal, pancreatic, ovarian, prostate) indicated a dose-related reduction in the rise of cancer-specific antigens used as surrogate markers for biological activity. Although marimastat exhibited some measure of efficacy via these markers, toxic side effects were noted. The most common drug-15 related toxicity of marimastat in those clinical trials was musculoskeletal pain and stiffness, often commencing in the small joints in the hands, spreading to the arms and shoulder. A short dosing 20 holiday of 1-3 weeks followed by dosage reduction permits treatment to continue. Rasmussen et al., Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1): 69-75 (1997). It is thought that the lack of specificity of inhibitory effect among the MMPs may be the cause of that effect.

25 International application WO 98/38163,
published on September 3, 1998 disclose a large group
of hydroxamate inhibitors of MMPs and TACE. The
compounds of WO 98/38163 contain one or two
substituents adjacent to the hydroxamate
30 functionality and a substituent that can be an

20

25

aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to those one or two substituents.

International application WO 98/37877, published on September 3, 1998 discloses compounds that contain a 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring adjacent to the hydroxamate functionality and can contain an aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to the heterocyclic ring.

More recently, WO 99/24399, published on 20

may, 1999, teaches hydroxamate compounds said to have activity in inhibiting MMP and TNF. Those inhibitors are exemplified by compounds having a three carbon atom chain linked to a sulfonamido group. The hydroxamate carbon is linked to a carbon that can be substituted and that carbon is linked to a methylene. The methylene is linked to a sulfonyl that is bonded to a nitrogen that is further substituted. This disclosure also lacks disclosure as to possible specificity of activity among the substrate enzymes.

Another recent disclosure is that of WO 99/29667, published on 17 June, 1999, that discloses two carbon hydroxamate containing a sulfonamido group whose nitrogen atom is in a ring that is typically bonded directly to another one or two ring group without the intermediacy of another atom. This publication suggests that some of its compounds are selective inhibitors, but provides scant data for only seven compounds.

Although many of the known MMP inhibitors

30 such as batimastat, marimastat and the hydroxamates
of WO 98/37877 and WO 98/38163 exhibit a broad
spectrum of activity against MMPs, those compounds

are not particularly selective in their inhibitory activity. This lack of selectivity may be the cause of the musculoskeletal pain and stiffness observed with their use. In addition, it can be therapeutically advantageous to utilize a medicament that is selective in its activity as compared to a generally active material so that treatment can be more closely tailored to the pathological condition presented by the host mammal. The disclosure that follows describes a process for treating a host 10 mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity that utilizes a compound that selectively inhibits one or more MMPs, while exhibiting less activity against at 15 least MMP-1.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated sulfamato hydroxamic acid 20 metalloprotease inhibitor in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. A contemplated molecule, inter alia, exhibits excellent 25 inhibitory activity of one or more matrix metalloprotease (MMP) enzymes, such as MMP-2 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1. By "substantially less" it is meant that a contemplated compound exhibits an IC_{50} value ratio against one or both of MMP-2 or MMP-13 as 30 compared to its IC50 value against MMP-1, e.g., IC50

MMP-2:IC $_{50}$ MMP-1, that is less than about 1:10, preferably less than about 1:100, and most preferably less than about 1:1000 in the in vitro inhibition assay utilized hereinafter. The invention also contemplates particular compounds that selectively inhibit the activity of MMP-2 to a greater extent than MMP-13, as well as a composition containing such a MMP inhibitor as active ingredient and a process for using the same. A contemplated compound also exhibits inhibition of the activity of the adamalysin 10 family of enzymes, exemplified by the enzyme ADAM 10. The invention further contemplates intermediates in the preparation of a contemplated sulfamato hydroxamic acid molecule and a process for preparing a sulfamato hydroxamic acid molecule. 15

Briefly, one embodiment of the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated sulfamato hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor that

20 selectively inhibits matrix metalloprotease and adamalysin activity as above in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. The administered enzyme inhibitor sulfamato hydroxamic

25 acid (hydroxamate) corresponds in structure to formula I, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

HO,
$$N = R^{1}$$
 R^{2} R^{3b} R^{3b}

15

30

wherein

R¹ and R² are preferably taken together with the carbon to which they are bonded form a cycloalkyl or more preferably a heterocyclo group either of which is optionally substituted by one, two or three R^x substituents, or R¹ and R² are independently selected from the group consisting of: hydrido,

an alkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents,

an alkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

an alkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents,

an alkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents.

an alkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from ${\tt R}^{{\tt X}}$ substituents,

an aryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

an arylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\ensuremath{\mathtt{R}}^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents.

an arylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,

an aryloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an arylthicalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

- an arylalkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,
 - a cycloalkyl or bicycloalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups
- 15 independently selected from RX substituents,
 - a cycloalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents.
- a cycloalkylalkyl or bicycloalkylalkyl group,

 20 optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,
 - a cycloalkyloxyalkyl or bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,
- a cycloalkylalkyloxyalkyl or
 bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted
 with one, two or three groups independently selected
 from RX substituents,
- a cycloalkylthioalkyl or bicycloalkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX;

25

cycloalkylalkylthioalkyl or bicycloalkylalkylthioalkyl, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents,

- a heterocyclo group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from ${\sf R}^{\sf X}$ substituents,
- a heterocycloalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents
 - a heteroaryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents.
- a biarylalkyl group, optionally substituted with

 one, two or three groups independently selected from

 RX substituents,
 - an arylalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents.
- an arylalkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents,
 - a heterocycloalkylthio group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected independently from $R^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents,
 - a heterocycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected independently from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,
- a heteroarylalkenyl group, optionally

 30 substituted with one, two or three groups

 independently selected from RX substituents, and

a heteroarylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents;

wherein an R^X substituent is selected from the
group consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl,
heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen
(F, Cl, Br, I), cyano, aldehydo (CHO, formyl),
hydroxy, R^CR^d-amino (-NR^CR^d), R^CR^d-aminoalkyl, nitro,
nitroso, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

- cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, alkoxyalkyl, R^C-oxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl,
- alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl-RC-amino, arylalkyloxycarbonyl-RC-amino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyloxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyl, RCRd-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxy-RC-aminocarbonyl, RCRd-
- aminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl(RC)amino, RCRdaminoalkoxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyl(RC)amino,
 trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RC)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl(RC)amino, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl(RC)amino,
 arylsulfonyl(RC)aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl-
- 25 (R^C) amino, arylcarbonyl(R^C) aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(R^C) aminocarbonyl substituent;

wherein R^C and R^d are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, aroyl, bisalkoxyalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl,

30 perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,

perfluoroalkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl,

- heteroarylalkoxyalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkyliminocarbonyl, aryliminocarbonyl, heterocycloiminocarbonyl, arylthioalkyl,
- alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkenyl, alkylthioalkenyl, heteroarylalkyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyalkanoyl, thiolalkanoyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aminoalkylcarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminoalkylsulfonyl,
- aminosulfonyl wherein the amino nitrogen is (i)
 unsubstituted or (ii) independently substituted with
 one or two RY radicals, or the substituents on the
 amino group taken together with the amino nitrogen
 form a saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclo
- group optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RW substituents or a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RV substituents;
- wherein RY is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl,
- haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups is

-16-

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

optionally substituted by one or two groups independently selected from R^U substituents as are the substituents of the substituted aminoalkyl and substituted aminoalkanoyl groups;

- wherein RV is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen (F, Cl, Br, I), cyano, aldehydo (CHO, formyl), hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy,
- aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRZ-amino, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy,
- aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl(RY)amino,
- trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RY)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylcarbonyl(RY)aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RY)aminocarbonyl substituent;
- wherein RW is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen (F, Cl, Br, I), cyano, aldehydo (CHO, formyl), hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy,

alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRZ-amino,

alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl,
perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio,
alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy,
aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl,

arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy,
carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl,
RYRZ-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, RYRZaminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl(RY)amino,
trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RY)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylcarbonyl(RY)aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RY)aminocarbonyl substituent;

R^Z is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkylalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups are optionally substituted by one or two R^U substituents;

wherein R^u is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,
25 alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a hydroxyalkyl group, wherein the substituents of the substituted aminoalkyl and substituted aminoalkanoyl

groups are selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl and an alkyloxycarbonyl group;

- R^{3a} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and an alkoxyalkyl group, each of which groups is optionally substituted by an -AREY substituent;
- in that AREY substituent, A is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) -0-;
 - (2) -S-;
 - (3) $-N(R^e)$ -;
- 15 (4) $-CO-N(R^e)$ or $-N(R^e)-CO-$;
 - (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
 - (6) -O-CO-O-;
 - (7) -HC=CH-;
 - (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- 20 (9) -C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
 - (11) -N=N-;
 - (12) -NH-NH-;
 - (13) $-CS-N(R^e) or -N(R^e) CS-;$
- 25 (14) -CH₂-;
 - (15) $-0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}]- or -[(CH_2)_{1-8}]0-;$ and
 - (16) $-S-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-S-$; or
 - (17) A is absent and R is directly connected to R^{3a} or R^{3b} , or both R^{3a} and R^{3b} ;

30

the moiety R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl

substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,

alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group;

the group ${\tt E}$ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) $-CO(R^{W}) or (R^{W})CO -;$
- (2) $-CON(R^e) or (R^e)NCO-;$
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) $-SO_2-R^W$ or $-R^WSO_2-i$
- 25 (5) -SO₂-;

20

- (6) $-N(R^e) SO_2 or SO_2 N(R^e) -; or$
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group 30 consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, R^Coxyalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl,

- alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, nitrile,
- haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group;
- wherein R^e is selected from hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, R^CR^damino carbonyl, R^CR^daminosulfonyl, R^CR^daminoalkanoyl and R^CR^daminoalkysulfonyl, and R^C,

20 Rd and Rw are as defined before; or

R^{3a} and R^{3b} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded form a group -GAREY wherein G is a N-heterocyclo group;

the substituent A is selected from the

- 25 group consisting of
 - (1) -0-;
 - (2) -S-;
 - $(3) -NR^{e}$ -;
 - (4). $-CO-N(R^e)$ or $-N(R^e)-CO-;$
- 30 (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
 - (6) -O-CO-O-;

```
(7)
                     -HC=CH-;
                (8)
                     -NH-CO-NH-;
                (9)
                     -C=C-;
                (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
 5
                (11) -N=N-;
                (12) -NH-NH-;
                (13) -CS-N(R^e) - or -N(R^e) - CS-;
                (14) -CH<sub>2</sub>-;
                (15) -0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}]- or -[(CH_2)_{1-8}]0-; and
10
                (16) -S-CH_2- or -CH_2-S-; or
                (17) A is absent and R is directly
                connected to G;
                The moiety R is selected from the group
     consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
    cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,
15
    heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl,
     heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,
    heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,
    heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a
    heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or
    heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl
     substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted
    with one or two radicals selected from the group
    consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,
25. perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,
    trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,
    alkoxy, C_1-C_2-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,
    hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,
    hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl
30
    group;
```

The moiety E is selected from the group consisting of

5

- (1) $-CO(R^{W}) or -(R^{W})CO-;$
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-;
- (3) CO -;
- (4) $-SO_2-R^W- \text{ or } -R^W-SO_2-;$
- (5) -SO₂-;

II, below,

- (6) $-NH-SO_2-$ or $-SO_2-NH-$; or
- (7) E is absent and Y is bonded directly to R; and

The moiety Y is absent or is selected from

the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy,
haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl,
hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy,
heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,
trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,

cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl,

halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

More generally, a contemplated compound includes an inhibitor utilized as discussed above, as well as a pro-drug form of such a compound and also an intermediate used in the synthesis of a hydroxamate or hydroxamate pro-drug. Such a more general compound corresponds in structure to formula

$$R^{20}$$
 R^{1}
 R^{2}
 R^{3a}
 R^{3b}
 R^{3b}

wherein \mathbb{R}^1 , \mathbb{R}^2 , \mathbb{R}^{3a} and \mathbb{R}^{3b} are as before described, and

from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²², wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ) carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide systhesis resin and the like, wherein trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-

alkyl, or (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,

aryloxy, $\operatorname{ar-C_1-C_6-alkoxy}$, $\operatorname{ar-C_1-C_6-alkyl}$, heteroaryl and amino $\operatorname{C_1-C_6-alkyl}$ group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an $\operatorname{C_1-C_6-alkyl}$, aryl,

ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1 - C_6 -

alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

Among the several benefits and advantages of the present invention are the provision of compounds and compositions effective as inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase activity, the provision of such compounds and compositions that are effective for the inhibition of metalloproteinases implicated in diseases and disorders involving uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue.

More particularly, a benefit of this invention is the provision of a compound and composition effective for selectively inhibiting certain metalloproteinases, such as one or both of MMP-2 and MMP-13, associated with pathological conditions such as, for example, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis, corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration, tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis, periodontal disease, proteinuria, Alzheimer's Disease, coronary thrombosis and bone disease.

15

20

An advantage of the invention is the provision of compounds, compositions and methods

25 effective for treating such pathological conditions by selective inhibition of a metalloproteinase such as MMP-2 or MMP-13 associated with such conditions with minimal side effects resulting from inhibition of other metalloproteinases, such as MMP-1, whose activity is necessary or desirable for normal body function.

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-25-

A still further benefit of the invention is that a contemplated compound exhibits greater inhibition of MMP-2 than MMP-13.

A still further advantage of the invention is that a contemplated compound exhibits inhibitory activity against the adamalysin family of enzymes.

Yet another advantage of the invention is the provision of a process for preparing such compounds.

Another benefit is the provision of a method for treating a pathological condition associated with abnormal matrix metalloproteinase activity.

A further advantage of the invention is the provision of a process for preparing such compositions.

Still further benefits and advantages of the invention will be apparent to the skilled worker from the disclosure that follows.

20

25

30

Detailed Description of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, it has been discovered that certain sulfamato hydroxamic acids (hydroxamates) are effective for inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases ("MMPs") believed to be associated with uncontrolled or otherwise pathological breakdown of connective tissue. In particular, it has been found that these certain sulfamato hydroxamates are effective for inhibition of one or both of MMP-2 and MMP-13, which can be particularly destructive to tissue if present or generated in abnormal quantities or concentrations, and thus exhibit a pathological activity. Included

in that pathological activity is the assistance of tumors and tumor cells in the process of penetrating basement membrane, and developing a new or improved blood supply; i.e., angiogenesis.

5 Moreover, it has been discovered that these sulfamato hydroxamates are selective in the inhibition of one or both of MMP-2 and MMP-13 without excessive inhibition of other collagenases essential to normal bodily function such as tissue turnover and repair. More particularly, it has been found that a 10 contemplated sulfamato hydroxamate of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is particularly active in inhibiting of one or both of MMP-2 and MMP-13 in an in vitro assay that is 15 predictive of in vivo activity. In addition, while being selective for one or both of MMP-2 and MMP-13. a contemplated sulfamato hydroxamate, or its salt, has a limited or minimal in vitro inhibitory effect This point is illustrated in the on MMP-1. 20 Inhibition Table hereinafter. Put differently, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of MMP-2 or MMP-13 compared to MMP-1.

The advantages of the selectivity of a contemplated compound can be appreciated, without wishing to be bound by theory, by considering the therapeutic uses the compounds. For example, inhibition of MMP-1 is suggested to be undesirable due to its role as a housekeeping enzyme, helping to maintain normal connective tissue turnover and repair. Inhibition of MMP-1 can lead to toxicities or side effects such as such as joint or connective tissue deterioration and pain. On the other hand, MMP-13 has been suggested to be intimately involved

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-27-

in the destruction of joint components in diseases such as osteoarthritis. Thus, potent and selective inhibition of MMP-13 compared with inhibition MMP-1 is highly desirable because a MMP-13 inhibitor can have a positive effect on disease progression in a patient in addition to having an anti-inflammatory effect.

Inhibition of MMP-2 can be desirable for inhibition of tumor growth, metastasis, invasion and/or angiogenesis. A profile of selective inhibition of MMP-2 relative to MMP-1 can provide a therapeutic advantage. A contemplated compound not only is substantially more active in inhibiting MMP-2 than MMP-1, a contemplated compound also exhibits greater inhibition of MMP-2 than MMP-13.

A further advantage to MMP inhibitors with selective inhibition profiles is their suitability for use in combination with other types of medicaments. For example, a patient can be treated with an MMP inhibitor compound for the inhibition of angiogenesis in combination with a second, third or fourth drug of the traditional anti-tumor type, such as taxol, cis-platinum or doxorubicin. A further advantage is that the administration of a MMP inhibitor with a selective inhibition profile can permit the reduction in dosage of the drugs being administered to the patient. This is an especially important advantage given both the toxicities and dosing limits of traditional anti-tumor drugs.

20

25

A contemplated selective MMP inhibitor compound useful in a contemplated process can be administered to by various routes and provide adequate therapeutic blood levels of enzymatically active inhibitor. A

compound can be administered, for example, by the oral (IG, PO) or intravenous (IV) routes. Oral administration is advantageous if the patient is ambulatory, not hospitalized, physically able and sufficiently responsible to take drug at the required intervals. This is true even if the person is being treated with more than one drug for one or more diseases. On the other hand, IV drug administration is an advantage in a hospital setting wherein the dose and thus the blood levels can well controlled. 10 A contemplated inhibitor can also be formulated for IM administration if desired. This route of administration can be desirable for the administration of prodrugs or regular drug delivery 15 to patients that are either physically weak or have a poor compliance record or require constant drug blood levels.

Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises 20 administering a contemplated sulfamato hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity. A contemplated sulfamato hydroxamate inhibitor compound 25 useful in such a process inhibits the activity of one or both of MMP-2 and MMP-13, and exhibits substantially less inhibitory activity against at least MMP-1 in the in vitro assay noted above and 30 discussed in detail hereinafter. A sulfamato hydroxamate inhibitor compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to

formula I, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

HO
$$N = R^{1} = R^{2} = R^{3a}$$

wherein

20

R¹ and R² are preferably taken together with the carbon to which they are bonded form a

10 cycloalkyl or more preferably a heterocyclo group either of which is optionally substituted by one, two or three R^x substituents, or R¹ and R² are independently selected from the group consisting of: hydrido,

an alkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $R^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents.

an alkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents.

an alkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents,

an alkenyl group, optionally substituted with

25 one, two or three groups independently selected from

RX substituents,

an alkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $R^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents.

15

30

an aryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

an arylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an arylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an aryloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

an arylthicalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents.

an arylalkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,

- a cycloalkyl or bicycloalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,
 - a cycloalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,
- a cycloalkylalkyl or bicycloalkylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,
 - a cycloalkyloxyalkyl or bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

10

20

- a cycloalkylalkyloxyalkyl or bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents,
- a cycloalkylthioalkyl or bicycloalkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX;

cycloalkylalkylthioalkyl or bicycloalkylalkylthioalkyl, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected

from RX substituents,

- a heterocyclo group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from ${\tt R}^{{\tt X}}$ substituents.
- a heterocycloalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents
 - a heteroaryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\ensuremath{\mathsf{R}}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents.
 - a biarylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from ${\sf R}^{\sf X}$ substituents,
- an arylalkenyl group, optionally substituted

 25 with one, two or three groups independently selected
 from RX substituents,
 - an arylalkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents.

- a heterocycloalkylthio group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected independently from $R^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents,
- a heterocycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected independently from R^x substituents,
 - a heteroarylalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents, and
- a heteroarylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents;

wherein an R^X substituent is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl,

- heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen
 (F, Cl, Br, I), cyano, aldehydo (CHO, formyl),
 hydroxy, RCRd-amino (-NRCRd), RCRd-aminoalkyl, nitro,
 nitroso, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,
 cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy,
- alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, alkoxyalkyl, RC-oxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl,
- arylalkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl-RC-amino, arylalkyloxycarbonyl-RC-amino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyloxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyl, RCRd-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxy-RC-aminocarbonyl, RCRd-aminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl(RC)amino, RCRd-
- aminoalkoxy, R^CR^d-aminocarbonyl(R^C)amino, trifluoromethylsulfonyl(R^C)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl-

(R^C) amino, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl(R^C) amino, arylsulfonyl(R^C) aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(R^C) amino, arylcarbonyl(R^C) - aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(R^C) aminocarbonyl substituent;

- wherein R^C and R^d are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, aroyl, bisalkoxyalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, perfluoroalkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl,
- heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylalkoxyalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl,
- carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkyliminocarbonyl, aryliminocarbonyl, heterocycloiminocarbonyl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkenyl, alkylthioalkenyl, heteroarylalkyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyalkanoyl,
- thiolalkanoyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aminoalkylcarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminoalkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) independently substituted with
- one or two RY radicals, or the substituents on the amino group taken together with the amino nitrogen form a saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclo group optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RW substituents or
- 30 a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one,

5

10

two or three groups independently selected from $R^{\mathbf{v}}$ substituents;

wherein RY is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups is optionally substituted by one or two groups independently selected from Ru substituted aminoalkyl and substituted aminoalkanoyl groups;

- wherein RV is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen (F, Cl, Br, I), cyano, aldehydo (CHO, formyl), hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy,
- aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRz-amino, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy,
- aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl(RY)amino,
- trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RY)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl-(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)-

aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(R^Y)amino, arylcarbonyl- (R^Y) aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(R^Y)-aminocarbonyl substituent;

wherein RW is selected from the group consisting
of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl,
alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen (F, Cl, Br, I), cyano,
aldehydo (CHO, formyl), hydroxy, amino, alkyl,
alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy,
aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy,

- alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, RYR^z-amino, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl,
- arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl(RY)amino, trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RY)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl-
- 20 (RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(RY) amino, arylcarbonyl-(RY) aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RY) aminocarbonyl substituent;

R^Z is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkylalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a

hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups are optionally substituted by one or two R^{u} substituents;

wherein R^u is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl,

alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a

hydroxyalkyl group, wherein the substituents of the substituted aminoalkyl and substituted aminoalkanoyl groups are selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl and an

15 alkyloxycarbonyl group;

R^{3a} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and an alkoxyalkyl group, each of which groups is optionally substituted by an -AREY substituent;

in that AREY substituent, A is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -0-;
- (2) -S-;
- 25 (3) $-N(R^e)$ -;
 - (4) $-CO-N(R^e)$ or $-N(R^e)-CO-;$
 - (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
 - (6) -O-CO-O-;
 - (7) -HC=CH-;
- 30 (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
 - (9) -C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;

$$(11) - N = N - ;$$

- (12) -NH-NH-;
- (13) $-CS-N(R^e) or -N(R^e) CS -;$

-37-

- (14) -CH₂-;
- (15) $-0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}]- \text{ or } -[(CH_2)_{1-8}]0-; \text{ and }$ 5
 - (16) $-S-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-S-$; or
 - (17) A is absent and R is directly connected to R3a or R3b, or both R3a and R^{3b}
- the moiety R is selected from the group 10 consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl-
- oxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, 15 cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected
- 20 from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,
- 25 hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group;

the group E is selected from the group consisting of

(1)
$$-CO(R^{W}) - or - (R^{W})CO-;$$

30 (2)
$$-CON(R^e) - or - (R^e)NCO-;$$

(3) - CO -;

- (4) $-SO_2-R^w$ or $-R^wSO_2-$;
- $(5) SO_2 ;$
- (6) $-N(R^e)-SO_2- \text{ or } -SO_2-N(R^e)-; \text{ or }$
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy,

- heteroaralkyl, R^Coxyalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i)
- unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, nitrile, haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted
- or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group;

wherein Re is selected from hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl,

heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, R^CR^damino carbonyl, R^CR^daminosulfonyl, R^CR^daminoalkanoyl and R^CR^daminoalkysulfonyl, and R^C, R^d and R^w are as defined before; or

 ${
m R}^{3a}$ and ${
m R}^{3b}$ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded form a group -GAREY (${
m R}^3$) wherein

G is a N-heterocyclo group;

the substituent A is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -0-;

5 (2) -S-;

- $(3) -NR^{e}-;$
- (4) $-CO-N(R^e)$ or $-N(R^e)-CO-$;
- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- (6) -O-CO-O-;
- 10 (7) -HC=CH-;
 - (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
 - (9) -C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
 - (11) N = N ;
- 15 (12) -NH-NH-;
 - (13) $-CS-N(R^e) or -N(R^e) CS-;$
 - (14) -CH2-;
 - (15) $-0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}]- or -[(CH_2)_{1-8}]0-;$ and
 - (16) $-S-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-S-$; or
- 20 (17) A is absent and R is directly connected to G;

the moiety R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or

(ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected

from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylenedioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,

5 hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group;

The moiety ${\tt E}$ is selected from the group consisting of

10 (1) $-CO(R^{W}) - or - (R^{W})CO-;$

(2) -CONH- or -HNCO-;

(3) -CO-;

(4) $-SO_2-R^W- \text{ or } -R^W-SO_2-;$

 $(5) - SO_2 - ;$

15 (6) $-NH-SO_2- \text{ or } -SO_2-NH-; \text{ or }$

(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

The moiety Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, 20 hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or 25 heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted 30

or (ii) substituted with one or two groups

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-41-

independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

More generally, a contemplated compound includes an inhibitor utilized as discussed above, as well as a pro-drug form of such a compound and also an intermediate used in the synthesis of a hydroxamate or hydroxamate pro-drug. Such a more general compound corresponds in structure to formula II, below,

10

$$R^{20} \xrightarrow{R^1} R^2 R^{3b}$$

wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^{3a} and R^{3b} are as before described with the above preferences, and

15 R²⁰ is (a) -O-R²¹, where R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²², wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-20 tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ) carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide systhesis resin and the like, wherein trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, or (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido, a

25 alkyl, or (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy,

heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

The substituent $-NR^3aR^3b$ can also be referred to as a R^3 group. One exemplary R^3 group is $-N(CH_3)_2$, whereas another is the before-discussed substituent group -GAREY that is present in more preferred compounds as is discussed hereinbelow.

One group of more preferred compounds correspond ion structure to formula III, formula IIIA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

$$R^{20}$$
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_5
 R_5
 R_5
 R_6
 R_6
 R_6
 R_7
 R_7
 R_7
 R_7
 R_7
 R_7
 R_1

wherein substituents R^1 , R^2 , R^{20} and -GAREY are as discussed before, with the before-described preferences.

Yet another more preferred group of contemplated compounds correspond ion structure to formula IV,

20

formula IVA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

$$R^{20}$$
 R_1
 R_2
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_4
 R_5
 R_5
 R_6
 R_6
 R_6
 R_6
 R_6
 R_7
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_8
 R_9
 R

wherein substituents R^1 , R^2 , R^{20} and -AREY are as discussed before, with the before-described preferences.

A still more preferred group of contemplated compounds correspond ion structure to formula V, formula VA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

wherein substituents R^{20} and -AREY are as discussed before, with the before-described preferences.

Another more preferred group of contemplated compounds correspond ion structure to formula VI, formula VIA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

$$R^{20} \xrightarrow{\text{R}^1} R^2 \xrightarrow{\text{VI}} A \xrightarrow{\text{EY}} HO-NH \xrightarrow{\text{R}^1} R^2 \xrightarrow{\text{VIA}} VIA$$

wherein substituents R^1 , R^2 , R^{20} and -EY are as discussed before, with the before-described

preferences, and A is $-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-$, $-S-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-S-$.

A still more preferred group of contemplated compounds correspond ion structure to formula VII, formula VIIA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

wherein substituents R²⁰ and -EY are as

10 discussed before as part of an -AREY or -GAREY group,

,with the before-described preferences, and A is
CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -CH₂-O-, -S-CH₂- or -CH₂-S-.

Another group of preferred compounds for use in a contemplated process has a structure that

15 corresponds to formulas VIII and VIIIA, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

20

wherein

 $$\rm R^{3a},\ R^{3b}$$ and $\rm R^{20}$ are as defined before, , with the before-described preferences; and $$\rm m$$ is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

- (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the
- group consisting of C(O), NR^6 , O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and $NS(O)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or
- (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(0)$, $NR^6S(0)$, $NR^6S(0)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or
- (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together
 constitute a moiety selected from the group
 15 consisting of

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

 ${\bf R}^6$ and ${\bf R}^6{}^{\prime}$ are independently selected from the 5 group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-aryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aroyl, bis $(C_1-C_6$ -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl)- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 perfluoroalkyl, C_1-C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1-C_6 - $\texttt{perfluoroalkoxy-C}_1\texttt{-C}_6\texttt{-alkyl}, \ \texttt{C}_1\texttt{-C}_6\texttt{-alkoxy-C}_1\texttt{-C}_6\texttt{-}$ alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_8 -heterocycloalkyl, C_3 - C_8 -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C_6 -aryl, C_5 - C_6 heterocyclo, C_5-C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1 - C_6 -15 alkylsulfonyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyliminocarbonyl, C_6 aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl,

 C_6 -arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, $\texttt{C}_6\text{-arylthio-C}_3\text{-}\texttt{C}_6\text{-alkenyl}, \texttt{C}_1\text{-}\texttt{C}_4\text{-alkylthio-C}_3\text{-}\texttt{C}_6\text{-}$ alkenyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆alkanoyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- C_1-C_4 -alkyl, C_1-C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, ${\rm NR}^8{\rm R}^9{\rm -C}_1{\rm -C}_5{\rm -alkylcarbonyl}$, hydroxy-C $_1{\rm -C}_5{\rm -alkyl}$, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two 10 radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl and a C1-C6-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals 15 independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl group, an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or 20 two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C1-C6-alkanoyl group and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C1-C6-alkanoyl group;

 $$\rm R^7$$ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, $\rm C_1\text{-}C_6\text{-}$ alkyl, $\rm C_3\text{-}C_6\text{-}$ alkynyl, $\rm C_3\text{-}C_6\text{-}$ alkenyl, $\rm C_1\text{-}C_6\text{-}$ carboxyalkyl and a $\rm C_1\text{-}C_6\text{-}$ hydroxyalkyl group;

 R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl

alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,

- alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -
- alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl
- and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} , or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they

are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of \mathbb{R}^8 and \mathbb{R}^9 or \mathbb{R}^{10} and \mathbb{R}^{11} is hydroxy;

 R^{12} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,

- cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,
- aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl-
- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,
- 25 ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

 R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group.

A compound of formulas VIII and VIIIA thus includes a compound illustrated by formulas V, VA, VII and VIIA discussed above, as well as other compounds of formulas I and II.

A group of particularly preferred compounds of formula VIII and VIIIA correspond in structure to formula IX or IX, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

wherein R^6 , R^{20} and -AREY are as described before, with the before-described preferences.

A still more preferred group of contemplated 15 compounds correspond in structure to formula X, formula XA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

$$R^{20} \xrightarrow{0} X$$

$$X$$

$$K^{20} \xrightarrow{N} X$$

$$K^{6} \times K$$

20

10

wherein substituents R^6 , R^{20} and -EY are as discussed before as part of an -AREY or -GAREY group, with the before-described preferences, and wherein A is -CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -CH₂-O-, -S-CH₂- or -CH₂-S-.

A group of contemplated compounds that is even still more preferred contain a -NR^{3a}R^{3b} group in which R^{3a} and R^{3b} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded form a group -GAREY where G is a disubstituted piperazinyl group correspond in structure to formula XI, formula XIA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

10

15

20

HO-NH
$$(CH_2)_n$$
 $(CH_2)_p$ $(CH$

wherein the definitions for X, Y, Z, m, n, p A, E, Y and R^{20} are as before discussed, with the before-described preferences and A being absent.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that when substituent A is absent so that R is bonded directly to G, the bond flexibility provided by the non-sulfamido nitrogen of the piperazinyl group, -G-, to the remainder of the -AREY substituent present provides enhanced fit of an inhibitor into the binding pocket of gelatinase and MMP-13 enzymes, while not appreciably altering the binding to MMP-1. It is also believed that similar

10

15

20

flexibility and enhanced binding to these enzymes is achieved where $-SO_2G$ - is a substituted N-sulfonamidopiperadinyl group and substituent A is a single atom such as -O-, -S-, or -CH₂- or -NH-.

Of the compounds of formulas XI and XIA, a compound corresponding in formula to formulas XII or XII, formulas XIIA or XIIIA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is yet more preferred,

R²⁰ N-A EY HO-NH XIIIA

wherein R^6 , R^{20} and -EY are as described before, with the before-described preferences.

It is particularly preferred that both substituents A and E be absent in a compound of formulas XII, XIII, XIIA and XIIIA so that the substituted phenyl ring, substituent or moiety R, is bonded on one side directly to one nitrogen atom of the piperazinyl ring, and on the other side, that phenyl ring is bonded directly to the Y group.

The structures of several particularly preferred compounds of the above formulas are shown

below along with the Example in which the particular compound is synthesized.

5 EXAMPLE 2

EXAMPLE 2H

EXAMPLE 6

EXAMPLE 6H

EXAMPLE 7

EXAMPLE 8

EXAMPLE 9

Further particularly preferred compounds include:

5 4-[(hydroxyamino)-carbonyl]-4-[[4-[4 (trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1piperidinecarboxylate;

N-hydroxy-2-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]acetamide;

N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2-[[4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]
acetamide;

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;

1-(2-Methoxyethyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinal and formal August 1997 phenoxy]-1-

piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- (4-nitrophenoxy)-1-

20 piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1-

piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-

(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-

25 piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;

1-(phenylmethyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2yl)oxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]- sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate;

```
N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
      (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
     piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
          1-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-
     yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-
     piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate;
          N-hydroxy-2-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-
     piperidinyl]sulfonyl]acetamide;
          N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-
 10
     acetamide;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethoxy) -phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -
     2H-pyran-4-
15
     carboxamide:
          tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-
     [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-
     piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;
          N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
20
     (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]-4-
    piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
          1-(phenylmethyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-
    yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-
    piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;
25
         N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
    piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride:
         1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-
    yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-
30
    piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;
         N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyrimidinyl)-4-[[4-[4-
    (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
    piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
```

```
1-(2-pyrimidinyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-
     yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-
     piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;
          N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-
     piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-
  5
     pyrimidinyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
     monohydrochloride;
          N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1-
 10
     [4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-4-
     piperidinecarboxamide;
          1-(5-ethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
     piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
15
          1-(5-ethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-
     pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-
     piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-
20
     2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-
     2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
25
     (trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-
    2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide, 1,1-dioxide;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-
    2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide, 1,1-dioxide;
30
         tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-
    phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-
    carboxamide:
```

```
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-
     phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -2H-thiopyran-4-
     carboxamide;
          N-hydroxy-4[[1'-(n-pentyl)[4,4'-bipiperidin]-1-
    yl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;
          N-hydroxy-4[[1'-(4-methoxybenzoyl)[4,4'-
     bipiperidin] -1-yl] sulfonyl] -tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-
     carboxamide;
          N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-
10
    piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
     monohydrochloride;
          1-(2-furanylmethyl)-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethyl) phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -4-
    piperidinecarboxamide;
15
          4-[[4-[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenoxy]-1-
    piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-
    carboxamide;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pentylphenyl)-1-
    piperazinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,
20
    monohydrochloride;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenyl-1-
    piperazinyl) - sulfonyl] - 2H - pyran - 4 - carboxamide;
         N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[4-
     (trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]-1-piperidinyl]-
25
    sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
         N-hydroxy-1-phenyl-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-
    phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -4-
    piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
         N-hydroxy-1-phenyl-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-
30
    phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
    piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
```

```
4-[[4-[4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-1-
     piperazinyl]-sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-
      4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
           4-[[4-(4-butoxyphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]sulfonyl]-
     N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
     dihydrochloride:
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-
      [(trifluoromethyl)-thio]phenyl]-thio]-1-
     piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;
 10
          4-[[4-(4-bromophenyl)-4-fluoro-1-piperidinyl]-
     sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;
          4-[[4-[4-(3,5-dimethylphenoxy)phenoxy]-1-
     piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-
     carboxamide:
15
          1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
     piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
          N-hydroxy-1-(iminophenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
    piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
20
          N-hydroxy-1-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)iminomethyl]-4-
     [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-
    piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
     monohydrochloride;
25
         1-(2-furanylcarbonyl)-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
    piperidinecarboxamide;
         N-hydroxy-1-[2-(methylthio)-4-pyrimidinyl]-4-
    [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-
    piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
30
    monohydrochloride;
```

```
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(tri-
     fluoromethoxy) phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -4-
     piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
          N-hydroxy-4-[[1'-(2-methoxyphenyl)[4,4'-
     bipiperidin]-1-yl]sulfonyl]-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-
     piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride;
          4-(1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro-[4.5]dec-8-ylsulfonyl)-
     tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;
          4-[[4-[[(3R,5R)-rel-3,5-dimethyl-1-piperidinyl]-
10
     carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-...
     hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide:
          4-[[4-[[(3R,5S)-rel-3,5-dimethyl-1-piperidinyl]-
     carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-
     hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;
15
          N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoro-methyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
     piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
         N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-
     (trifluoro-methoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]-
20
    4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride;
          tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylmethyl)-1-
    piperazinyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,
    monohydrochloride;
         N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[(4-phenyl-1-
25
    piperazinyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
    bis(trifluoroacetate);
         N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[(4-phenyl-1-
    piperazinyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
    dihydrochloride; and
         4-[[4-(4-butoxy-3-methylphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-
30
    sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-
    carboxamide.
```

Most preferred are compounds or their salts are those of Examples 19, 51, 47, 17, 42, 15, 12, 14, 35, 32, 23, 3, 2, 36, 43, 44, 13, 6, 46,28, 30, 10, 50, 9, 18, 31, 16, 8, 55, 11, 38, 53, 33, 41, 40, 4, 54, 34 and 5.

Table 1 through Table 221, below, illustrate several compounds useful in a process of this invention. Each group of compounds is illustrated by a generic formula, or formulae, followed by a series of preferred moieties or groups 10 that constitute various substituents that can be attached at the position clearly shown in the generic structure. The generic symbols, e.g., \mathbb{R}^1 , \mathbb{R}^2 and the like, are as shown in the tables and are not necessarily as defined before. This system is well 15 known in the chemical communication arts and is widely used in scientific papers and presentations. For example in Table 1, \mathbb{R}^1 and \mathbb{R}^2 groups of the generic structure shown and of formula I are illustrated as being taken together with the carbon 20 to which they are bonded illustrate structural variables that can substitute for the \mathbb{R}^1 and \mathbb{R}^2 groups shown in the balance of the table. There are 12 \mathbb{R}^1 and \mathbb{R}^2 groups shown that are used to represent, in a non-limiting manner, 12 distinct compounds that 25 can be prepared for use in the invention.

Table 1

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & R^1 & R^2 \\ \hline & C & S & C \\ \hline & O & O & O \end{array}$$

$$R^1$$

Table 2

Table 3

Table 4

 $_{\mathcal{I}}R^3$

Table 5

Table 7

R

Table 8

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 9

 $_{\mathcal{F}}R^3$

Table 10

Table 11

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 12

HO
$$R^3$$

1 O CH₃ 9 Ph 16 S CH₃

2 O CH₃ 10 17 S CH₃

3 O CH₃ 11 N 18 S CH₃

4 O CF₃ 12 N 19 S Ph

5 O CF₃ 13 N 20 S Ph

7 O Ph

14 N 21 S N

8 O Ph

15 S N

15 S N

22 S N

Table 17

$$H_3C_{//}$$
 H_0
 H_0

Table 18

Table 19

$$H_3C_{M_1}$$
 H_3
 H_3

Table 20

$$H_3C_{M_{N_0}}$$
 $H_3C_{M_{N_0}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{N_0}}$

Table 21

$$H_3C_{M_1}$$
 $H_3C_{M_2}$
 $H_3C_{M_3}$
 H_3

Table 22

$$9 \underset{N}{\overbrace{}} S \underset{N}{\underbrace{}} \underset{N}{\underbrace{}} S H_3$$

$$11 \longrightarrow S \longrightarrow O$$

$$N \longrightarrow N$$

Table 23
H₃C_{IIII}O
R³

Table 24

 $\int R^3$

Table 25

Table 26

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 27

Table 28

Table 29

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 30

Table 31

 $_{\mathcal{F}}R^3$

Table 32

Table 33

Table 34

Table 35

Table 37

Table 38

Table 39

Table 40

$$HO$$
 N
 O
 S
 O
 R^3

Table 41

Table 42

$$5$$
 N N N N

$$6$$
 N N N

$$11 \longrightarrow S \longrightarrow O$$

Table 43

Table 44

Table 46

Table 49

Table 53

HN NH
$$R$$
 R
 R
 R
 R

Table 55

Table 57

Table 58

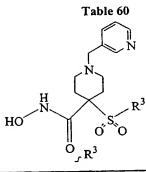


Table 63

$$S \downarrow N$$
 $G \downarrow N$ $G \downarrow N$ $G \downarrow N$

Table 65

HON
$$R^3$$
 $N CH_3$
 R^3

Table 66

HO N
$$CH_3$$
 CH_3
 CH_3
 CH_3

1 H 8 H 15

N O CH3 N 16

2 H N 9 H 16

CH3 17

N N O CH3

Table 67

Table 68

 $_{r}R^{3}$

Table 69

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H & & \\
N & CH_3 \\
S & R^3
\end{array}$$

Table 70

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 71

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 72

Table 74

Table 76

Table 77

$$R^3$$

Table 78

Table 79

$$R^3-SO_2$$
 H OH

 $\mathcal{L}^{\mathbb{R}^3}$

Table 80

Table 81

 $_{\mathcal{F}}R^3$

Table 82

$$R^3$$
 SO_2 H OH

Table 83

Table 84

$$R^3$$
 SO_2 R^3 OH

Table 85

$$R^3$$
 SO_2 R^3 OH

Table 86

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O & O \\
 & S & \\
 & S & \\
 & S & \\
 & S & \\
 & R^3
\end{array}$$

Table 87

HON
$$S$$
 R^3

Table 88

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 89

Table 92

O O S

HO SO₂ R³

Table 93

Table 94

Table 95

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

$$_{\mathcal{F}}R^{3}$$

Table 99

Table 100

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 101

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 102

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 103

R³ر

Table 104

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 105

 $\int R^3$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & S & O \\
 & N & N
\end{array}$$

Table 106

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 107

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 108

Table 109

Table 110

Table 111

Table 112

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 113

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 114

$$HO \xrightarrow{N} C SO_{2} R^{3}$$

Table 115

Table 116

HO
$$\stackrel{\text{CH}_3}{\underset{\text{N}}{\bigvee}}$$
 $\stackrel{\text{CH}_3}{\underset{\text{N}}{\bigvee}}$ $\stackrel{\text{R}^3}{\underset{\text{N}}{\bigvee}}$

Table 120

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 121

Table 122

Table 124

Table 125

Table 127

Table 128

Table 129

Table 130

Table 131

Table 132

Table 133

Table 134

Table 135

Table 136

Table 137

SCH₂CF₃

Table 138

Table 139

Table 140

Table 141

14 ~~N

OCH₂CH₃

Table 142

Table 143

-204-

Table 144

Table 145

Table 147

Table 148

Table 151

Table 152

 $_{c}R^{3}$

Table 153

 $_{\mathcal{L}}R^3$

Table 155

 $_{\mathcal{L}}R^{3}$

Table 156

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 157

 $_{\mathcal{L}}R^3$

Table 158

Table 159

 $_{c}R^{3}$

Table 160

 $_{\mathcal{I}}R^3$

Table 161

Table 162

$$HO$$
 N
 S
 R^3

Table 163

Table 164

 $_{\mathcal{F}}R^3$

Table 165

$$HO^{-1} \bigvee_{0}^{H} \bigvee_{SO_{2}^{-}}^{CH_{3}} \bigvee_{0}^{O} \bigvee_{0}^{CF_{3}}$$

1	—сн₃	16 N H C ₆	30 H ₅	HN N
2	—CH₂CH₃	17 NH NH	31	NNN
3	-CH(CH ₃) ₂	18		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19 C≡CCH ₃	32	S,
5		20 _N_O_C ₆ H	33 1 ₅	
	N	21 OCH ₃	34	CH₃
6		22 OC ₆ H ₅	35	\nearrow N \bigcirc S
7		23 0 0		
. 8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂	H O CH₃ 24 N-CH₂	36	N S=0
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24 N N-CH ₃	37	_N_S_0
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25 N-CH ₃	38	
11		26NNO_CH ₃	39	——CI
12		27N_O	40	$ \begin{array}{c} $
13		28 OH		0, 0 N. S.
14	CH₂CH=CHCH₃	29 O C ₆ H ₅	41	H
15	_n	30 N.S.O.N.	42 43	,H S

Table 166

—сн₂сн₃ 31 —СН(СН₃)₂ 33 _OCH₃ OC₆H₅ -CH₂-N(CH₃)₂ -CH₂-N(CH₃)CH₂C₆H₅ 38 39 40 -CH2CH=CHCH3

Table 168

 \mathbb{R}^1

∠R¹

Table 170

1	−сн₃	16	_NNHC ₆ H ₅	30	— N
2	-CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH NH	31	NN
3	-СH(СН ₃) ₂	. 18	_C≡CH	•	
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH ₃	32	, s
5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	
6	N	21	✓ OCH3	34	O.CH3
	,N=	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_s
7		23		20	N S=0
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂	24	ÇH₃	36	
9		24	N N-CH₃	37	/-N
10		25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	N-NO CH3	39	Сі
12		27	O	40	0, 0 N N.S. N
13		· 28	VOH		0,0
14	—СН₂СН=СНСН ₃	29	~OC ₆ H ₅	41	N. S
15	_n_	30		42 43	S S

Table 171

1	СН ₃	16 N H C ₆ H ₅ 3	
2	-CH₂CH₃	17 NH 3	1 N N
3	-СH(СH ₃) ₂ .	18	
4	-(-C ₆ H ₅)	19 /-C≡CCH ₃ 3.	2 O
5		20NOC ₆ H ₅ 3	,
_	/=N	21 OCH ₃	O,CH3
6		22 OC ₆ H ₅	s N s
7		23 O O N	
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂	Н 36	s=0
9	—СН ₂ -N(СН ₃)СН ₂ С ₆ Н ₅	24 N CH ₃	,NS,0
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25 N-CH ₃	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26 NNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN	— Сі
12		27N_O 40	
13		28OH	Ć₂H₅ Q _~ O
14	CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29 O C ₆ H ₅	N.S.
15	_N	30 N S N 42	, H



-233-

Table 173

	•				
1	—CH ₃	16		30	Z Z
. 2	−CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	—СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH3	32	>>>>0
5		20	_NOC ₆ H ₅	33	
	/=N	21	OCH ₃	34	O.CH3
6	N=	22	✓ OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_s
7		23	0,0 N		
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		H O CH₃	36	
9	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N CH ₃	37	_N_S;0
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	$N \longrightarrow CH_3$	39	-CI
12		27	O	40	
13		28	VOH		Ċ₂H₅ Q_,o
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	~OC ₆ H ₅	41	~ h . s
15	_n	30	\sim $\stackrel{\circ}{N}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\sim}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\sim}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\sim}$	42 43	, H

Table 174

		•				
1		СН3	16	N H C_6H_5	30	-N-N
2	2	−СH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	<u> N</u> N
3	3	-СH(СH ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH		
4	1	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH3	32	✓ ⋄ 0
			20	_N_O_C ₆ H ₅	33	
5	5	(=N	21	OCH ₃	34	O_CH₃
6	5		22	∕_OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N s
7		N	23	N.S. N	36	
9			24	O CH ₃	37	NS_,O
	0.	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	
1	11	$\overline{}$	26	N-CH3	39	-Сі
1	12		27	O	40	ON ON ON ON O
1	3		28	ОН	0.	0,0
1	4	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	\sim $_{0}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\not\perp}_{C_{6}H_{5}}$	41	H
1	5	_N	30	O O N	42 43	H

Table 175

−СН₃ -CH₂CH₃ 31 3 -CH(CH₃)₂ 32) (-C₆H₅) 33 _OCH₃ ✓VOC6H5 23 N.S. N. -CH2-N(CH3)2 -CH2-N(CH3)CH2C6H5)(-C₆H₁₁) 10 40 41 -- CH2CH=CHCH3

Table 176

_R¹

Table 178

1	—сн ₃	16	H 	30	The state of the s
2	—CH₂CH₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	—СH(СН ₃) ₂	18	_C≡CH	32	$\langle \downarrow \rangle$
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH ₃	32	· S
5		20	_N_O_C _{6H5}	33	
_	_N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	CH ₃
6	N=	22	∕ OC ₆ H ₅	35	Ns
7		23		36	N S=0
8	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂	24	O CH ₃		
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅		N N-CH ₃	37	NS.
10		25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	N-CH3	39	-Сі
12		27	O	40	
13		28	VOH		C ₂ H ₅
14	CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	\sim 0 $\stackrel{\circ}{\leftarrow}_{C_6H_5}$	41	N. S.
15	\nearrow N	30	N.S.ON	42 43	, s

Table 179

1	CH ₃	16	N H C_6H_5	30	- sin
2	CH₂CH₃	17	NH O	31	N N
3	СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	_C≡CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	>
5		20	_NOC ₆ H ₅	33	
•	N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	O, CH3
6		22	\bigcirc OC ₆ H ₅	35	N S
7	N=	22	0,0 N		,
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂	23	H	36	N S=O
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N-CH ₃	37	NS;0
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CŅ
11	$\overline{\hspace{1cm}}$	26	_N_N_CH3	39	——————————————————————————————————————
12		27	O	40	
13		28	VOH	4.4	Ö₂H₅ O, O
14	−CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	\sim $_{O}$ $\stackrel{O}{\swarrow}_{C_6H_5}$	41	H N
15	_N	30	O O N	42 43	S

Table 180

$$HO \stackrel{H}{\underset{O}{\bigvee}} \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{SO_2}{\bigvee}} CH_3 \stackrel{S}{\underset{CF_3}{\bigvee}} CF_3$$

1	—сн ₃	16	NH C6H	30 5	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N
2	−CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NNN
3	CH(CH ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	S S
5		20	_NOC6H5		\sim \sim \sim \sim \sim \sim
6	→ N	21	OCH₃	34	O,CH3
7	N=	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	NS
8		23		36	_NS=0
	—СН ₂ -N(СН ₃) ₂	24	√N		
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅		H	37	/ _```o
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	_. 25	N-CH ₃	38	—()—CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	_N_O CH ₃	39	——CI
12		27	NO	40	
13		28	VOH		Ć₂H₅ Q, o
14	CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	OC ₆ H ₅	41	N, S
15	N	30	O N N	42 43	S C

Table 181

1	—CH ₃	16	NH C ₆ H ₅	30	ZZZ
2	−CH ₂ CH ₃	17	_N NH O	31	NNN
3	-СH(СН ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	s
5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	0.cu
	/=N	21	OCH ₃	34	CH ₃
6	N=	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_s
7		23	N.S.ON	36	N S=O
8	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂	24	O CH ₃	37	
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	25	N-CH3		_ ·
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)		<i>,</i> —	38	————CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	-N N $-CH3$	39	-CI
12		27		40	O O N O N O C ₂ H ₅
13		28	VOH		0,0
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	\sim $_{0}$ $\stackrel{\circ}{\not\perp}_{C_{6}H_{5}}$	41	H
15	\nearrow N	30	N'SON	42 43	H

			•		
1	-СН ₃	16	N H C_6H_5	30	Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z
2	−CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	—CH(CH ₃) ₂	18	/-C≡CH	32	
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	S _S
 5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	N O
	/=N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	CH ₃
6	N=	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	NS
7		23	O SO N	36	N S=O
9		24	O CH ₃	37	N
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	—CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	N-CH3	39	-CI
12		27	O	40	
13		28	VOH	41	0, 0 ^\$.
14	—CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	C_6H_5		H
15	\nearrow N	30	O O N	42 43	H

Table 183

30 --СН₃ -CH₂CH₃ 31 -сн(сн₃₎₂ 32 C≣CCH₃ 33 35 -CH₂-N(CH₃)₂ -CH₂-N(CH₃)CH₂C₆H₅) (-C₆H₁₁) 41 -CH2CH=CHCH3

Table 184

$$HO^{-1} \xrightarrow{R^{1}} SO_{2} \xrightarrow{R^{1}} CF$$

1	—CH ₃	16	N H C_6H_5	30	√ _S N
2	CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	—СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	_C≡CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH3	32	S S
5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	
	/=N	21	✓OCH ₃	34	O CH ₃
6	N=	22	∕ OC ₆ H ₅	35	NS
7		23		36	N S=O
8 .	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂	24	O CH ₃		
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅		Н	37	/ N3**o
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	$N \longrightarrow CH_3$	39	-Сі
12		27	NO	40	$ \nearrow_{N} $ $ \downarrow_{c_{2}H_{5}} $ $ \nearrow_{c_{2}H_{5}} $
13		28	√ ОН		0 0
14	—CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	OC ₆ H ₅	41	N.S.
15	N	30	N.S.ON	42 43	, H

Table 185

1	.—СН ₃	16	_NH _C ₆ H ₅	30	TN 72
2	-CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	N
3	-CH(CH ₃) ₂	18	_C≡CH	20	
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≡CCH ₃	32	S,
5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	
	/=N	21	OCH ₃	34	O.CH3
6	N=	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	N S
7		23	N, S, O, N	36	N S=O
8		24	O CH ₃	37	NS_0
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	—CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	N-N-CH3	39	-Сі
12		27	O	40	
13		28	√ ОН	41	0,0
14	−сн ₂ сн=снсн ₃	29	\sim 0 $\stackrel{\circ}{\downarrow}_{C_6H_5}$	41	, zh
15	_N	30	O O N	42 43	H

Table 186

 $_{\mathsf{R}}$

			<u></u>		
1	—CH ₃	16	N H C_6H_5	30	ZZ
2	−CH ₂ CH ₃	17	✓N NH O	31	/N N
3	-СH(СН ₃) ₂	18	/C≡CH		\sim \sim \sim
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH3	32	,
5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	
	· /=N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	O. CH3
6	N=	22	✓ OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_s
7		23			
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		Ĥ	36	N S=O
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N-CH ₃	37	_N_S_O
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
		26	~ .°	55	
11		20	CH ₃	39	————cı
12		27		40	O, O, N C ₂ H ₅
13		28	VOH		Q ₂ 0
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	0 0 C ₆ H ₅	41	N'S C
15	_n_	30		42 43	, H

Table 188

 $_{
m R}^{
m 1}$

Table 189

1	−сн ₃	16	SNH_C ₆ H ₉	30	√s, N
2	−CH ₂ CH ₃	17	\sim 0	31	N
3	CH(CH ₃) ₂	. 18	C≣CH		79
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	~~~°
5		20	_N_O_C ₆ H ₅	33	
	/=N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	O_CH ₃
6	N=\ .	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_s
7	$\overline{}$	23			
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		Ĥ	36	S=O
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	NH CH ₃	37	
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH3	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	✓N—N—CH3	39	— Сі
12		27		40	, S, O, N
13		28	VOH	0.	C₂H ₅ O, O
14	—СН₂СН=СНСН₃	29	~~0 [™] C ₆ H ₅	41	N. S.
15	_n	30		42 43	,H

Table 190

-CH₂CH₃-CH(CH₃)₂ 23 N S N -CH2-N(CH3)2 ---CH₂-N(CH₃)CH₂C₆H₅ 39 -CH₂CH=CHCH₃

Table 191

			•		
1	-CH ₃	16	H H 	30	- N-N
2	CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	-CH(CH ₃) ₂	18	C≣CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH ₃	32	\$ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\
5		20	_N_O_C ₆ H ₅	33 .	~ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
	_N	21	OCH ₃	34	O.CH ₃
6	N=	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_s
7		23		26	N S=0
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		H O CH₃	36	
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N N-CH ₃	37	NSO
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	———CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	N-CH3	39	-CI
12		27		40	O O N O N O C ₂ H ₅
13		28	VOH		0,0
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	\sim $_{O}$ $\stackrel{O}{\not\perp}_{C_{6}H_{5}}$	41	H N
15	_N_	30		42 43	, H

Table 192

1	—CH ₃	16	_N_H _C ₆ H ₅	30	- s n
2	—CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	CH(CH ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH ₃	32	S S
5		20	NOC ₆ H ₅	33	
3	/=N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	O.CH3
6	N=	22	✓ OC ₆ H ₅	35	\sqrt{N} S
7		23		36	N S=0
8 9	—CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂ —CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	O CH ₃	37	N
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{\hspace{1cm}}$	26	$N - N - CH_3$	39	-CI
12		27	o	40	$ \begin{array}{c c} $
13		28	VOH		0,0 \(\sigma_1\sigma_2\sigma_3\sigma_1
14	—CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	√0 ^O C ₆ H ₅	41	N. N
15	_n	30		42 43	S S

Table 193

•	•				•
1	—CH ₃	16	_N_H _C6H6	30	- s-n
2	—CH ₂ CH ₃	17	✓-N_NH O.	31	N
3	—СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	C≣CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH ₃	32	\$ 0
5		20	_N_O_C ₆ H ₅	33	~ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
6	N	. 21	✓ OCH ₃	34	CH ₃
	N=\	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	Ns
7 -		23		20	N S=O
8 .	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		H □ CH ₃	36	· \(\int \)
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N N-CH ₃	37	N
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
111	$\overline{}$	26	$N \longrightarrow CH_3$	39	()-сі
12		27		40	
13		28	VOH		0,0
14	—CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	0 0 C ₆ H ₅	41	N. S.
15	_n_	30	_N.S.O.N.	42 43	,H

Table 194

1	—CH ₃	16	N H C_6H_5	30	S-N
2	CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NHO	31	NN
3	СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH	-	
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	>>>0 >>s
5		20	N O C_6H_5	33	
	N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	O CH ₃
6	N=	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_s
7		23		36	
8	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		O CH ₃	00	
9	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N N-CH3	37	_N_S_O
10	-(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	———CN
11		26	N-CH3	39	—CI
12		27	O	40	
13		28	√ он		Ċ ₂ H ₅ Q _{,,,} O
14	CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	O C ₆ H ₅	41	N, S
15	\nearrow N	30	O N N N	42 43	H

Table 195

•					
1	—сн ₃	16	N H C_6H_5	30	- s N
2	-CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NNH .	31	N
3	-СH(СН ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	S S
5		20	_N_O_C ₆ H ₅	33	
		21	OCH ₃	34	O CH ₃
6	N=\	22	∕ OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_S
7		23			N S=O
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		P CH3	36)-I\s-0
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N N-CH ₃	37	_NS,0
10	-(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	———CN
11	. ~	26	N-CH3	39	—Сі
12		27	O	40	0, 0 N N, S, N
13		28	√ ОН		0,,0
14	CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	~ O ← C ₆ H ₅	41	N. S
15	~ N	30	_N.S.O.N.	42 43	S

Table 196

1	—CH ₃	16	\sim	30	- s-N
2	—CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	—СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH		\sim \sim
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≡CCH3	32	,
_		20	_NOC ₆ H ₅	33	
5	/=N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	O_CH3
6		22	✓ OC ₆ H ₅	35	NS
7		23	0,0 N		
8	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		° CH3	36	NS=0
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	N N-CH3	37	_N_S(0
10		25	N-CH ₃	38	—(
11	$\overline{}$	26	N CH3	39	————cı
12		27	~~~°	40	0.0 N C ₂ H ₅
13		28	VOH		0 0
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	OC ₆ H ₅	41	T, s
15	\nearrow N	30	N.S.ON	42 43	H

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
			٠		N-
1	—CH ₃	16	_N_H_C ₆ H ₅	30	- s-N
2 .	-CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	—СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	_C≡CH	•	
4 .	(-C ₆ H ₅)	.19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	S S
5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	
	/N	21	∕OCH ₃	34	CH ₃
6	\rightarrow	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N s
7.	N N	23			
8	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		Q CH3	36	N S=O
9		24	NHO CH3	37	NSO
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
			. 0		
11		26	N—CH3	39	-CI
12		27		40	
13		28	VOH		C ₂ H ₅ O,O
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	0 0 C ₆ H ₅	41 .	N.S.
15	_n	30·		42 43	, H

Table 198

1	—сн ₃	16	_N_H_C ₆ H ₅	30	~ s, n
2 .	—CH₂CH₃	17	NH Ő	31	N
3	—CH(CH ₃) ₂	18	C≡CH	22	
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	_C≡CCH ₃	32	S S
5		20	_N_O_C ₆ H ₅	33	0, cu
6		21	OCH ₃	34	CH ₃
	N	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	Ns
7		23		36	_N_S=0
9		24	N CH3	37	
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	N-CH3	39	—————cı
12		27	O	40	N N N N N N N N N N
13		28	ОН	41	O, O
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	√_0 ← C ₆ H ₅		, h
15	\sim N \sim	30	N. S. O. N.	42 43	H

Table 199

		•			•
1	—CH ₃	16	$-N$ H C_6H_5	30	- SN
2	−CH ₂ CH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	CH(CH ₃) ₂	18	C≣CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≣CCH3	32	S,
5		20	_NOC ₆ H ₅	33	~ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
	N	21	∕OCH ₃	34	O.CH3
6	N=	22	✓ OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N_S
7		23			
8	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		Ĥ	36	N S=0
9	-CH ₂ -N(CH ₃)CH ₂ C ₆ H ₅	24	O CH ₃	37	_N_S,0
10	-(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	. 25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	N-CH3	39	-CI
12		27		40	Q, O, N, O,
13		28	VOH		0,0
14	-CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	~_OC ₆ H ₅	41	N. S
15	_N	30		42 43	,H

Table 200

1	—сн ₃	16	_N_N_C ₆ H,	30	- s-n
2	−cH ₂ cH ₃	17	NH O	31	NN
3	—СН(СН ₃) ₂	18	C≣CH		
4	(-C ₆ H ₅)	19	C≡CCH3	32	>>>>0 >>S
5		20	_N_OC ₆ H ₅	33	
	/=N	21	✓ OCH ₃	34	O_CH ₃
6	~	22	OC ₆ H ₅	35	_N s
7		23			, ()
8	CH ₂ -N(CH ₃) ₂		н	36	N S=O
9		24	N CH3	37	_N_\$,0
10	(-C ₆ H ₁₁)	25	N-CH ₃	38	-CN
11	$\overline{}$	26	$N \longrightarrow CH_3$	39	——CI
12		27		40	
13		28	VOH		Ċ ₂ H ₅ Q, O
14	CH ₂ CH=CHCH ₃	29	\sim $_{O}$ $\stackrel{O}{\swarrow}_{C_{6}H_{5}}$	41	N. S
15	_N	30	N.S.ON	42 43	, H

Table 201

Table 202

$$HO \xrightarrow{H} \xrightarrow{R^1} \xrightarrow{R^2} \xrightarrow{H} SO_2 \xrightarrow{N} O$$

Table 203

1 \int_o	11	X_n-	. 20		<u> </u>
2 \s	12	X_n-<	21	∑ N−	N CH ₃
3	13	X	22	>\N	O CH₃
4 \(\sigma_0^0\)	14	X_n_	23	N-5	CH₃
5 NH	15	× N-	OCH _{3 24}	X_N-	OH
6 N-CH ₃		X_n_	N 25	X_N-	→OCH ₃
8 N CH ₃	16	X_N_	N 26	×_h_	, OCH₃
9 N-CH ₃	18	X N~	28	\\ \tag{\s}	30
10	19	X_N_	29	X3	31 NH
		(NH	ĊH₃	32 /0

Table 205

Table 206

Table 207

Table 208

Table 209

$$HO$$
, H , R^1 , R^2 , H , R^2 , R^3 , R^2 , R^1

1
$$\bigcirc$$
 11 \bigcirc 11 \bigcirc 12 \bigcirc 12 \bigcirc 12 \bigcirc 14 \bigcirc 15 \bigcirc 15 \bigcirc 16 \bigcirc 17 \bigcirc 16 \bigcirc 17 \bigcirc 18 \bigcirc 18 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 10 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 10 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 10 \bigcirc 11 \bigcirc 12 \bigcirc 12 \bigcirc 13 \bigcirc 14 \bigcirc 15 \bigcirc 16 \bigcirc 17 \bigcirc 17 \bigcirc 18 \bigcirc 17 \bigcirc 18 \bigcirc 18 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 10 \bigcirc 11 \bigcirc 12 \bigcirc 12 \bigcirc 13 \bigcirc 14 \bigcirc 15 \bigcirc 15 \bigcirc 16 \bigcirc 17 \bigcirc 18 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 10 \bigcirc 19 \bigcirc 10 \bigcirc 10

Table 210

Table 211

$$\begin{array}{c} HO \xrightarrow{H} \stackrel{R^1}{\underset{O}{\longrightarrow}} R^2 \xrightarrow{H} \stackrel{S}{\underset{O_2}{\longrightarrow}} CF_3 \end{array}$$

1
$$\nearrow$$
 0 11 \nearrow N—CH₂ 20 \nearrow N—CH₃ 21 \nearrow N—CH₃ 3 \nearrow S=0 13 \nearrow N—CH₃ 22 \nearrow N—CH₃ CH₃ CH₃ 23 \nearrow N—S=0 N—S=0 N—CH₃ 24 \nearrow N—OH 6 \nearrow N—CH₃ 16 \nearrow N 26 \nearrow N—OCH₃ 7 \nearrow N—CH₃ 16 \nearrow N 26 \nearrow N—OCH₃ 30 \nearrow 9 \nearrow CH₃ 18 \nearrow N—CH₃ 18 \nearrow N—CH₃ 18 \nearrow N—CH₃ 19 \nearrow N—CH₃ 19

Table 212

$$HO^{-N} \bigvee_{0}^{H} \bigvee_{SO_{2}}^{R^{2}} \bigvee_{N}^{H} \bigcup_{0}^{N} \bigcup_{R^{2} \setminus R^{1}}^{H}$$

Table 213

Table 214

$$HO^{-1}$$
 HO^{-1}
 $HO^{$

1 🏡	11	N=CH ₂	20	X_N->
2 \s	12	X_N-{_}	21	N—N, CH3
3 S=0	13	×	22	N-CH ₃
4 \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	14	X N-	23	CH ₃
5 NH		\ / \	H _{3 24}	он
6 N-CH ₃	15	X N N	25	N-OCH3
7 N—CH ₃	16	X iv Cv	26	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
8 \N CH ₂	17	\times	27	XN → OCH3
CH ₃	18	X	28	31 XNH
10 ★	19	N-NH	29	∑ _N 32 ∑ CH ₃
				3

Table 215

$$HO \xrightarrow{N} R^{1} R^{2} \xrightarrow{H} O OCF_{3}$$

$$R^{2} R^{1}$$

1
$$\bigvee$$
 0 11 \bigvee 11 \bigvee 20 \bigvee N CH₃ 21 \bigvee N CH₃ 3 \bigvee S=0 13 \bigvee N CH₃ 22 \bigvee N CH₃ CH₃ CH₃ 4 \bigvee S*₀ CH₃ 24 \bigvee N CH₃ 25 \bigvee N CH₃ 25 \bigvee N CH₃ 26 \bigvee N CH₃ 27 \bigvee N CH₃ 16 \bigvee N CH₃ 26 \bigvee N CH₃ 30 \bigvee 9 \bigvee CH₃ 18 \bigvee N 26 \bigvee N CH₃ 30 \bigvee N CH₃ 10 \bigvee 10 \bigvee CH₃ 18 \bigvee N CH₃ 29 \bigvee N CH₃ 32 \bigvee N CH₃ 10 \bigvee N CH₃ 11 \bigvee N CH₃ 29 \bigvee N CH₃ 32 \bigvee N CH₃

Table 216

$$HO^{-N} \xrightarrow{R^1 \atop O} R^2 \xrightarrow{CH_3} O$$
 OCF_3

Table 217

1
$$\searrow$$
 0 11 \searrow N—CH₂ 20 \searrow N—CH₃ 2 \gtrsim S 12 \searrow N—CH₂ 21 \searrow N—N—O 3 \gtrsim S=O 13 \gtrsim N—S=O 14 \gtrsim N—S=O N—S=O N—S=O N—S=O N—S=O N—S=O N—S=O N—S=O N—S=O N—S N—S=O N—S N—O CH₃ 24 \gtrsim N—O CH₃ 24 \gtrsim N—O CH₃ 7 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 16 \gtrsim N—S N—S N—S N—O CH₃ 26 \gtrsim N—S N—O CH₃ 17 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 18 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 19 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 32 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 32 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 32 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 32 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 19 \gtrsim N—CH₃ 32 \gtrsim N—C

Table 218

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & R^1 & R^2 & CH_3 \\ \hline & & & & \\ & & & \\ O & & & \\$$

Table 220

1
$$\bigcirc$$
 0 11 \bigcirc 11 \bigcirc CH₂ 20 \bigcirc N—CH₃ 2 \bigcirc N—CH₃ 3 \bigcirc S=0 13 \bigcirc N—22 \bigcirc N—N—CH₃ \bigcirc CH₃ \bigcirc N—S=0 \bigcirc N—S=0 \bigcirc N—S=0 \bigcirc N—CH₃ 15 \bigcirc N—CH₃ 16 \bigcirc N—CH₃ 17 \bigcirc N—CH₃ 16 \bigcirc N—S \bigcirc N—

CH2CH2OCH3

Table 221

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-282-

Preparation Process

Also according to the present invention, there are provided processes for preparing the compounds of the present invention. Synthesis schemes, generic Schemes 1-4 and specific Schemes A-D, illustrating such processes are illustrated below.

10

5

Scheme 1

Syntheses of
$$P_{R^1}$$
 P_{R^2} P_{R^3b} P_{R^3b} and P_{R^1} P_{R^3b} P_{R^3b} P_{R^3b}

P is a protecting group
P' is a protecting group
L is a leaving group
R¹, R², R^{3a}, R^{3b} are as defined herein

Schemes 2A and 2B

Syntheses of HONH
$$R^1$$
 R^2 R^{3a} and R^3 R^3 and R^3 R^3

Scheme 2B

Scheme 3

Schemes 4A and 4B

Syntheses of HONH
$$R^1$$
 R^2 R^3 R^3

Scheme 4A

Scheme A

Scheme B

5

Scheme C

Scheme D

Scheme E-1

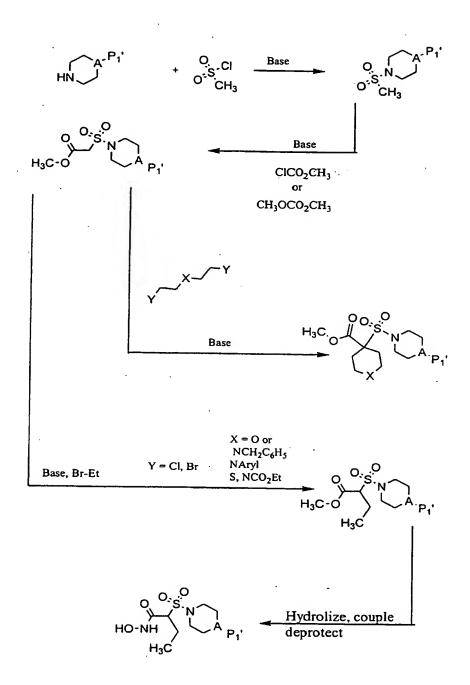
Scheme E-2

Scheme 5

NOH
$$PTSA$$

NO $PTSA$

Scheme 6A



Scheme 6B

Scheme 7

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

As utilized herein, the term "alkyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing 1 to about 18 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, and more preferably 1 to about 8 carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

The term "alkenyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more double bonds and containing 2 to about 18 carbon atoms preferably 2 to about 12 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to about 8 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include ethenyl (vinyl), 2-propenyl, 3-propenyl, 1,4-pentadienyl, 1,4-butadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, decenyl and the like.

The term "alkynyl", alone or in

combination, means a straight-chain hydrocarbon
radical having one or more triple bonds and
containing 2 to about 18 carbon atoms, preferably 2
to about 12 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to
about 8 carbon atoms. Examples of alkynyl radicals
include ethynyl, 2-propynyl, 3-propynyl, decynyl, 1butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and the like.

The term "carbonyl" or "oxo", alone or in combination, means a -C(=O) - group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term carbonyl is also intended to encompass a hydrated carbonyl group -C(OH)₂-.

30

The term "thiol" or "sulfhydryl", alone or in combination, means a -SH group. The term "thio"

10

15

20

25

30

or "thia", alone or in combination, means a thiaether group; i.e., an ether group wherein the ether oxygen is replaced by a sulfur atom.

The term "amino", alone or in combination, means an amine or -NH₂ group whereas the term monosubstituted amino, alone or in combination, means a substituted amine -N(H) (substituent) group wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced with a substituent, and disubstituted amine means a -N(substituent)₂ wherein two hydrogen atoms of the amino group are replaced with independently selected substituent groups.

Amines, amino groups and amides are compounds that can be designated as primary (I°), secondary (II°) or tertiary (III°) or unsubstituted, mono-substituted or N,N-disubstituted depending on the degree of substitution of the amino nitrogen. Quaternary amine (ammonium) (IV°) means a nitrogen with four substituents [-N+(substituent)₄] that is positively charged and accompanied by a counter ion, whereas N-oxide means one substituent is oxygen and the group is represented as [-N+(substituent)₃-O⁻]; i.e., the charges are internally compensated.

The term "cyano", alone or in combination, means a -C-triple bond-N (-C=N, nitrile) group. The term "azido", alone or in combination, means a -N-triple bond-N (-N=N) group. The term "hydroxyl", alone or in combination, means a -OH group. The term "nitro", alone or in combination, means a -NO2 group. The term "azo", alone or in combination, means a -NO2 group. The term "azo", alone or in combination, means a -N=N- group wherein the bonds at the terminal positions can be independently substituted.

The term "hydrazino", alone or in combination, means a -NH-NH- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The hydrogen atoms of the hydrazino group can be replaced, independently, with substituents and the nitrogen atoms can form acid addition salts or be quaternized.

The term "sulfonyl", alone or in combination, means a -SO2- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfoxido", alone or in combination, means a -SO- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted.

- The term "sulfone", alone or in combination, means a -SO₂- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfenamide", alone or in combination, means a -SON= group wherein the remaining three depicted bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfide", alone or in combination, means a -S- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted.
- The term "alkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl ether radical or redicals with one, two or three oxygen atoms wherein the term alkyl is as defined above. Examples of suitable alkyl ether radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy,
- isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, methoxyethoxypropyl (CH3OCH2CH2CH2CH2CH2-), 1,1-dimethoxyethane. 1,2-dimethoxyethane and the

like. The term "alkyloxy" is used to mean a substituted alkoxy group.

The term "cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a cyclic alkyl radical that contains 3 to about 8 carbon atoms. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" means an alkyl radical as defined above that is substituted by a cycloalkyl radical containing 3 to about 8, preferably 3 to about 6, carbon atoms. Examples of such cycloalkyl radicals include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and the like.

A heterocyclic (heterocyclo) group or the like alone or in combination is a saturated, unsaturated or partially unsaturated (non-aromatic) monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocycle that 15 contains one or more hetero atoms, typically one to three hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. A heterocyclic group can contain 4 to about 14 atoms in the one to three rings that also contain at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom in 20 addition to the carbon atoms. Preferably, a single ring is present and that ring contains 5 to 7 atoms and one hetero atom. Sulfur atoms, independently, may optionally be oxidized to, for example, -SO- or -25 SO₂-groups. Such a moiety can be optionally substituted on one or more ring carbon atoms by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, oxo, and the like or as stated herein, and/or on a secondary nitrogen atom (i.e., -NH-) of the ring by alkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aryl or arylalkyl or other groups listed 30 herein or on a tertiary nitrogen atom (i.e., =N-) by oxido and that is attached via a carbon atom. tertiary nitrogen atom with three substituents can

20

also attached to form a N-oxide [=N(O)-] group. A "heterocycloalkyl" group is an alkyl group substituted with a heterocyclo group.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination,

5 means a 5- or 6-membered carbocyclic aromatic ringcontaining moiety or a fused ring system containing
two or three rings that have all carbon atoms in the
ring; i.e., a carbocyclic aryl radical. Exemplary
carbocyclic aryl radicals include phenyl, indenyl and
10 naphthyl radicals.

The term "biaryl", alone or in combination means an aryl ring as define herein connected directly by a single bond to further aryl rings. Exemplary biaryl radicals include phenyl-phenyl (biphenyl), 2-phenylnapthlenyl and phenylindenyl and 1-phenyl-anthracenyl radicals.

The term "heteroaryl" alone or in combination means a 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring-containing moiety or a fused ring system (radical) containing two or three rings that have carbon atoms and also one or more heteroatoms in the ring(s) such as sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen. Sulfur atoms, independently, may optionally be oxidized to, for example, -SO- or -SO₂-groups. Nitrogen atoms, independently, may be optionally oxidzed to, for

- independently, may be optionally oxidzed to, for example, N-oxide groups or quaternized. Examples of such heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups are pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl (e.g.,
- imidazol-4-yl, 1-benzyloxycarbonylimidazol-4-yl, and
 the like), pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyridyl-N-oxide,
 pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl,
 thienyl, thienyl-S-oxide, triazolyl, oxazolyl,

-301-

oxadiazoyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazoyl, indolyl (e.g., 2-indolyl, and the like), quinolinyl, (e.g., 2-quinolinyl, 3-quinolinyl, 1-oxido-2-quinolinyl, and the like), isoquinolinyl (e.g., 1-isoquinolinyl,

- 3-isoquinolinyl, and the like), tetrahydroquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-quinolyl, and the like), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-oxo-isoquinolinyl, and the like), quinoxalinyl, β -carbolinyl, 2-benzofurancarbonyl,
- benzothiophenyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-benzimidazolyl, and
 the like radicals.

The term " heterocyclocarbonyl ", alone or in combination, means a heterocyclogroup attached to a -(C=0)- group.

The term " heterocyclooxycarbony ", alone or in combination, means a heterocyclogroup attached to a -0 (C=0) - group.

The term " heterocycloalkoxycarbony ", alone or in combination, means a heterocyclogroup attached to a -alkylo(C=0) - group.

20

The term " heterocycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a heterocyclogroup attached to an alkyl group.

The term "aralkyl", alone or in

25 combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above
in which one hydrogen atom is replaced by an aryl
radical as defined above, such as benzyl, 2phenylethyl and the like.

The term "aralkoxycarbonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the formula aralkyl-O-C(O) - in which the term "aralkyl" has the significance given above. An example of an aralkoxycarbonyl radical is benzyloxycarbonyl.

The term "aryloxy" means a radical of the formula aryl-O- in which the term aryl has the significance given above. The phenoxy radical is an exemplary aryloxy radical.

- The terms "heteroaralkyl" and "heteroaryloxy" mean radicals structurally similar to aralkyl and aryloxy that are formed from heteroaryl radicals. Exemplary radicals include 4-picolinyl and 2-pyrimidinoxy, respectively.
- The terms "alkanoyl" or "alkylcarbonyl", alone or in combination, means an acyl radical derived from an alkanecarboxylic acid, examples of which include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, valeryl, 4-methylvaleryl, and the like.
- The term "cycloalkylcarbonyl" means an acyl group derived from a monocyclic or bridged cycloalkanecarboxylic acid such as cyclopropanecarbonyl, cyclohexanecarbonyl, adamantanecarbonyl, and the like, or from a benz-
- fused monocyclic cycloalkanecarboxylic acid that is optionally substituted by, for example, alkanoylamino, such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl, 2-acetamido-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl.
- The terms "aralkanoyl" or "aralkylcarbonyl"
 mean an acyl radical derived from an aryl-substituted
 alkanecarboxylic acid such as phenylacetyl,
 3-phenylpropionyl (hydrocinnamoyl), 4-phenylbutyryl,
 (2-naphthyl)acetyl, 4-chlorohydrocinnamoyl,
- 4-aminohydrocinnamoyl, 4-methoxyhydrocinnamoyl and the like.

The terms "aroyl" or "arylcarbonyl" means an acyl radical derived from an aromatic carboxylic

- acid. Examples of such radicals include aromatic carboxylic acids, an optionally substituted benzoic or naphthoic acid such as benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-carboxybenzoyl, 4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)benzoyl,
- 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, 6-carboxy-2 naphthoyl, 6-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-naphthoyl, 3-benzyloxy-2-naphthoyl,
 - 3-(benzyloxyformamido)-2-naphthoyl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl" means
an acyl group of the formula cycloalkylalkyl-O-COwherein cycloalkylalkyl has the significance given
above. The term "aryloxyalkanoyl" means an acyl
radical of the formula aryl-O-alkanoyl wherein aryl
and alkanoyl have the significance given above. The
term "heterocyclooxycarbonyl" means an acyl group
having the formula heterocyclo-O-CO- wherein
heterocyclo is as defined above.

The term "heterocycloalkanoyl" is an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane carboxylic acid wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above. The term "heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane-O-CO-wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above.

The term "heteroaryloxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical represented by the formula heteroaryl-O-CO-wherein heteroaryl has the significance given above.

The term "aminocarbonyl" (carboxamide) alone or in combination, means an amino-substituted carbonyl (carbamoyl) group derived from an amine reacted with a carboxylic acid wherein the amino (amido nitrogen) group is unsubstituted (-NH₂) or a substituted primary or secondary amino group

30

containing one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like, as recited. A hydroxamate is a N-hydroxycarboxamide.

The term "aminoalkanoyl" means an acyl group derived from an amino-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid wherein the amino group can be a primary or secondary amino group containing substituents independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like.

The term "halogen" means fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide. The term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl radical having the significance as defined above wherein one or more hydrogens are replaced with a halogen. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl and the like.

The term "perfluoroalkyl" means an alkyl group wherein each hydrogen has been replaced by a fluorine atom. Examples of such perfluoroalkyl groups, in addition to trifluoromethyl above, are perfluorobutyl, perfluoroisopropyl, perfluorododecyl and perfluorodecyl.

The term "perfluoroalkoxy" alone or in combination, means a perfluoroalkyl ether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above. Examples of such perfluoroalkoxy groups, in addition to trifluoromethoxy (F₃C-O-), are perfluorobutoxy, perfluoroisopropoxy, perfluorododecoxy and perfluorodecoxy.

The term "perfluoroalkylthio" alone or in combination, means a perfluoroalkyl thioether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above. Examples of such perfluoroalkylthio groups, in addition to trifluoromethylthio (F_3C-S-) , are perfluorobutylthio, perfluoroisopropylthio, perfluorododecylthio and perfluorodecylthio.

The term "aromatic ring" in combinations such as substituted-aromatic ring sulfone or substituted-aromatic ring sulfoxide means aryl or heteroaryl as defined before.

Compounds contemplated herein can possess one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers, 15 enantiomers, diastereoisomers, as well as in the form of racemic or nonracemic mixtures. A compound can also exist in other isomeric forms such as ortho, meta and para isomers, cis and trans isomers, syn and anti isomers, E and Z isomers, tautomeric isomers, alpha and beta isomers, axial and equatorial isomers 20 and isomers due to hindered rotation. An isomer can exist in equilibrium with another isomer in a mammal or a test system. Such isomeric equiliberia can also occur during synthesis, storage, formulation, as 25 formulated pharmaceuticals, as liquids, solutions, solids, polymorphs and the like. Such a compound can also exist as an isomeric equilibrium system with a solvent or water, for example, as a hydrated ketone or aldehyde, hemiketal, hemiacetal, ketal, acetal or 30 other class or type of solvate as is well known in the art. All isomers are included as compounds of this invention.

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-306- .

The chemical reactions described herein are generally disclosed in terms of their broadest application to the preparation of the compounds of this invention. Occasionally, the reactions may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognized by those skilled in the art. In all such cases, either the reactions can be successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled in 10 the art, e.g., by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to alternative conventional reagents, by routine modification of reaction conditions, and the like, or other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional, are 15 applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds that are contemplated.

"M" utilized in the reaction schemes that follow represents a leaving group such as halogen, phosphate ester or sulfate ester.

It is understood that the definition of the compounds of the various formulas herein that contain asymmetric carbons, encompass all possible stereoisomers and mixtures thereof that posses the activity discussed herein. In particular, it encompasses racemic modifications and any optical isomers which possesses the indicated activity. Optical isomers can be obtained in pure form by standard separation techniques.

30

20

25

Treatment Process

A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix

25

30

metalloprotease activity is also contemplated. That process comprises administering a compound described hereinbefore in an MMP enzyme-inhibiting effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition. The use of administration repeated a plurality of times is particularly contemplated.

A contemplated compound is used for treating a host mammal such as a mouse, rat, rabbit, dog, horse, primate such as a monkey, chimpanzee or human that has a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity.

Also contemplated is the similar use of a contemplated compound in the treatment of a disease state that can be affected by the activity of

15 metalloproteases such as TNF-α convertase or a member of the adamalysin family of enzymes such as ADAM 10. Exemplary of such disease states are the acute phase responses of shock and sepsis, coagulation responses, hemorrhage and cardiovascular effects, fever and inflammation, anorexia and cachexia.

In treating a disease condition associated with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity, a contemplated MMP inhibitor compound can be used, where appropriate, in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable amine salt derived from an inorganic or organic acid. Exemplary acid salts include but are not limited to the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate, cyclopentane-propionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate. glutamate, glucoheptanoate, gluconate, glucurantae, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate,

30

fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, isocitrate, lactate, malate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, oxalacetate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, monohydrogen phosphate, dihydrogen phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, pyruvate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate, mesylate and undecanoate.

10 Also, a basic nitrogen-containing group can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl (C₁-C₆) halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides, and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibuytl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain (C₈-C₂₀) halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and dodecyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and others to provide enhanced water-solubility. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained as desired. The salts are formed by combining the basic compounds with the desired acid.

Other compounds useful in this invention that are acids can also form pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (Group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (Group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and

20

25

30

quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzyl-ethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product.

In some cases, the salts can also be used as an aid in the isolation, purification or resolution of the compounds of this invention.

Total daily dose administered to a host mammal in single or divided doses of an MMP enzyme-inhibiting effective amount can be in amounts, for example, of about 0.001 to about 100 mg/kg body weight daily, preferably about 0.001 to about 30 mg/kg body weight daily and more usually about 0.01 to about 10 mg. Dosage unit compositions can contain such amounts or submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose.

A suitable dose can be administered, in multiple sub-doses per day. Multiple doses per day can also increase the total daily dose, should such dosing be desired by the person prescribing the drug. Such composition can be administered 1 to 6 times a day, more usually 1 to 4 times a day.

The dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with a compound and/or composition of this invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors, including the type, age, weight, sex, diet and medical condition of the patient, the severity of the disease, the route of administration,

pharmacological considerations such as the activity, efficacy, pharmacokinetic and toxicology profiles of the particular compound employed, whether a drug delivery system is utilized and whether the compound is administered as part of a drug combination. Thus, the dosage regimen actually employed can vary widely and therefore can deviate from the preferred dosage regimen set forth above.

A compound useful in the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. 10 Such a composition can then be administered orally, which is preferred, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic 15 pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous 20 injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975 and Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, 25 Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent,

-311-

for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic monoor diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants 10 including ionic and non-ionic detergents, polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of 15 the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal 20 temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or. more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, the compounds can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia

25

. 30

15

25

30

gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. The compounds can be dissolved 20 in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

10

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

Best Mode for Carrying Out the Invention

Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following preferred specific embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not limiting of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

Abbreviations are often used for reagents and solvents in the specific examples that follow.

Those abbreviations and their meanings are as follows:

BOC = t-butoxycarbonyl

20 DEAD = diethyl azodicarboxylate

DMF = dimethylformamide

DMPU = 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-

2(1H)-pyrimidinone

EtOAc = ethyl acetate

EDC = 1-ethyl-3-[3-(dimethylamino)-

propyl]carbodiimide hydrochloride

 $Et_2O = diethyl ether$

HOBT = 1-hydroxybenzotriazole

MeOH = methanol

30 MeCl₂ = methylene chloride

MsCl = methanesulfonyl chloride

NMM = N-methyl morpholine

THF = tetrahydrofruan

TsCl = toluenesulfonyl chloride
THP-O-hydroxylamine = O-tetrahydropyranhydroxylamine and O-tetrahydro-2Hpyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine

5

Example 1: Preparation of

10

15

20

25

Part A: To a slurry of 4-hydroxypiperadine (46.3 g, 458 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (400 mL) was added triethylamine (67 mL, 481 mmol), followed by slow addition of a solution of di-tert-butyldicarbonate (100 g, 458 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL). The temperature was monitored and maintained below 32°C. The mixture was stirred for 4 hours before working up. Work up comprised stripping the tetrahydrofuran by rotary evaporation and taking the residue up in ethyl acetate (300 mL). The organic was then washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-150 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (3x-150 mL), and brine (2x-150 mL). The organic portion was then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄,

filtered, and concentrated to afford a crude yellow oil. The oil was crystallized from hexanes providing the N-BOC-4-hydroxypiperidine product as a tan solid (86 g, 93% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part B: To a slurry of NaH (60% oil dispersion, 10 2.4 g, 60 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF; 70 mL) cooled to zero degrees C under N_2 was slowly added a solution of the N-BOC-4-hydroxypiperidine product from Part A (10 g, 50 mmol) in DMF (20 mL). temperature was monitored and maintained at < 5°C. 15 The mixture was stirred 15 minutes before slowly adding a solution of benzyl bromide (9 mL, 60 mmol) in DMF (10 mL), keeping temperature at < 10 °C. The reaction was allowed to come to room temperature and was stirred 12 hours. To quench, the reaction was cooled to zero degrees C and ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ (50 mL) was added. 20 Work up comprised stripping the solvents by rotary evaporation and dissolving the residue in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and H_2O (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted via ethyl acetate (2x-150 mL). The organic portions were 25 washed with saturated NaHCO $_3$ (2x-100 mL), H_2O (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x- 150 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford a crude oil (18 g, 100 the crude yield). H NMR showed the desired

compound along with the benzyl bromide starting material.

5

10

15

Part C: To a solution of the crude product of Part B in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (50 mL, 200 mmol). The mixture stirred at room temperature until starting material was gone by LC (~1 h). The solvents were then stripped and the residue was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered. The solid was washed with diethyl ether (2x-50 mL) and dried in vacuo to afford a white solid (11.5 g, 100% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound as the HCl salt.

Part D: The HCl salt of Part C (10g, 44 mmol)

and triethylamine (15.3 mL, 110 mmol) were slurried in CH₂Cl₂ (170 mL) and cooled to zero degrees C. A solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature below 10°C with an ice bath. After

the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred for 1 hour as it came to room

20

25

temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent was stripped and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and $\rm H_2O$ (30 mL). Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x- 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over $\rm Na_2SO_4$, filtered, and concentrated to afford an oily solid that was recrystallized from diethylether and hexanes, affording an off-white solid (12.3 g, 95% yield), SC 79767. ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 100% at $\rm t_r=12.1$ minutes.

Part E: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the product of Part D (5.0 g, 16.9 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (34 mL) and the composition was cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 34 mL, 34 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature < -60°C. Reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition, and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.3 mmol, 16.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (17 mL), again keeping the temperature < -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl, keeping temperature < -20°C. The aqueous portion froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). The resulting organic

portions were washed with saturated NH_4Cl (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford the depicted product as a tan oil (5.0 g, 91% crude yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound with some starting material present. HPLC showed 90% at t_r = 13.9 minutes, 10% at 12.1 minutes.

Part F: To a solution of the product of Part E 10 (4.5 g, 13.7 mmol) and dibromodiethylether (1.9 mL, 15.1 mmol) in DMF (28 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (500 mg, cat.) followed by potassium carbonate (3.8 g, 27.4 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 4 15 hours after which more potassium carbonate (1.9 g, 13.7 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 60°C for 14 hours. Liquid chromatography showed <10% starting material remained. The reaction was worked up by pouring into stirring 10% HCl_{aq} (200 mL). A 20 gummy solid resulted that was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-300 mL). The resulting organic portions were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford a dark brown oil. The product was crystallized from diethylether and 25 hexanes. The product was dried to afford the pyran methyl ester as an orange solid (3.7 g, 69% yield). $^{1}\mathrm{H}$ NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 96% at $t_r=25.2$ minutes.

Part G: To a solution of the product of Part F (3.5 g, 8.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (2.7 g, 21.1 mmol). The reaction stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at room temperature. Liquid chromatography showed that < 3% starting material remained. Work up comprised stripping the tetrahydrofuran and taking 10 the residue up in H_2O (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethylether (50 mL). The aqueous portion was then cooled to zero degrees C and 10% HCl_{aq} was slowly added until about pH 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-150 15 mL). The organic portions were washed with brine (1x- 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford a wet solid. The solid was dried in vacuo with phosphorous pentoxide yielding an orange solid (2.4 g, 72% yield). H NMR showed the desired carboxylic acid compound. HPLC showed 97% at $t_r = 21.3$ 20 minutes.

Part H: To a solution of the Part G acid product (2.4 g, 6.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.0 g,

30

7.4 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.8 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO₄ (1x- 150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic portions were then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a viscous oil (3.2g, 100+% crude yield). 1 H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 95% at t_r =23.5 minutes.

Part I: The crude oil product of Part H (3.0 g, 6.2 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL) and stirred with 10% HClaq (15 mL) for 2 hours at which time liquid chromatography showed no more starting material present. The acetonitrile was removed using an N₂ stream, affording a solid that was collected, washed with H₂O (1x-20 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford the product as a tan solid (1.6 g, 64% yield).

H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 99% at t_r=18.8 minutes. Mass spectroscopy showed M^{+H} found = 399 (M^{+H} calc = 399).

Example 2: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4carboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC 15 piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%). Part B: Preparation of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from Part A (6.03 20 g,30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) was added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours, cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were 25 added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-

<u>phenoxylpiperidine</u>

5

10

15

20

30

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from Part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(Methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)piperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from Part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of

- methanesulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
- slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

<u>piperidinyllsulfonyllacetate</u>

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from Part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry

20

tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added while maintaining the temperature below minus sixty-five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0 mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was guenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as a yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%). Part F: Preparation of Methyl tetrahydro-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4carboxylate

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from Part E (6.15 g, 16 mmol) in dimethylformamide (32 mL) was added potassium carbonate (7.8 g, 56.6 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (2.1 mL, 16 mmol) and 18-

25 Crown-6 (500 mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours, potassium carbonate (2.0 g, 14 mmol) and bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (0.2 mL, 1.6 mmol) were added and the reaction stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After

a total of twenty two hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in*

vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl
acetate/hexanes) provided the THP-substituted
sulfonamide as a white solid (4.75 g, 65%).

Part G: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-[4-5]]

(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4carboxylic_acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the THPsubstituted sulfonamide from Part F (0.9 g, 2 mmol)

10 was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) and
potassium trimethylsilonate (0.38 g, 3.0 mmol) was
added at ambient temperature. After twenty four
hours water (100 mL) was added and the solution
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in

15 water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove
unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution
was treated with 6 N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was
extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined
extracts washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄,

20 filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The regidue was

filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the solid filtered and dried to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (635 mg, 73%).

Part H: Preparation of tetrahydro-N
[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-oxy]-4-[[4[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the

carboxylic acid from Part G (3.0 g, 6.86 mmol) was
dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (17 mL) and the
remaining reagents were added to the solution in the
following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.11

g, 8.24 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (2.26 mL, 20.6 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (2.49 g, 21.3 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.84 g, 9.6 mmol).

After two hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO4, saturated NaHCO3, brine, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white foam (2.3 g, 63%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H † calculated for C23H31N2O7 S1F3 : 537.1882, found 537.1856.

Part I: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4
[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from Part H (1.55 g, 2.89 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (7 mL) was added 4 20 N HCl dioxane solution (7 mL) and methanol (7 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the depicted compound as a white solid (1.23 g, 95%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H * calculated for C₁₈H₂₃N₂O₆ S₁F₃: 453.1307, found 453.1319.

30 Example 3: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4
[{4-[{4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenyl}
thio]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran
4-carboxamide

Part 1: Preparation of

To a slurry of Cs₂CO₃ (Aldrich, 20 g, 50 mmol) and 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester of Example 14, part B (5 g, 25 mmol) in acetone (70 mL) at 25° C under N_2 10 was slowly added 4-trifluromethyl thiophenol (10 g, 50 mmol). The mixture was stirred 48 hours. this time the acetone was removed by roto-evaporation and taking the residue up in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and H_2O (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted via ethyl acetate (2x- 150 mL). The organics were washed with saturated K_2CO_3 (2x-100 mL), H_2O (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x- 150 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford the crude N-Boc piperidine as an oil. The oil 20 was purified on silica gel to give 6 g of a clear oil. ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 2: Preparation of

To a solution of the product (6 g) of Part 1 in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (50

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

mL, 200 mmol). The mixture stirred at room temperature until starting material was gone by LC (about one hour). The solvents were then removed and the residue was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered. The solid was washed with diethyl ether (2x-50 mL) and dried in vacuo to afford the piperidine HCl salt as a white solid (6 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum showed the desired compound as the HCl salt.

Part 3: Preparation of

10

30

The HCl salt of Part 2 (6 g, 30 mmol) and triethylamine (Aldrich, 10 mL, 110 mmol) were slurried in CH2Cl2 (100 mL) and cooled to zero°C. A solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 4 g, 15 45 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature below 10°C. After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 1 hour as it warmed to ambient temperature. . After the disappearance of the starting material, the 20 solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and H_2O (30 mL). Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO4 (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x- 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated 25 to afford the piperidine as an oily solid that was recrystallized from diethyl ether, affording an offwhite solid (3.5 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum showed the desired compound.

Part 4: Preparation of

Oven-dried glassware was charged with the compound from Part 3 (3.0 g, 12 mmol), tetrahydrofuran (34 mL,) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 35 mL, 33 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature lessthan -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methylchloroformate (Aldrich, 1.3 mmol, 16.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (17 10 mL), again keeping the temperature at less than -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NH_4Cl}$, keeping temperature at less than -20°C. The aqueous portion freezes into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture 15 was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x-200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH_4Cl (2x-100 mL) and brine (lx-100mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford the methylene piperidine as a 20 tan oil (5.0 g, 91% crude yield). $^1\mathrm{H}$ NMR and mass spectrum indicated desired compound.

Part 5: Preparation of

To a solution of compound from Part 4 (3 g, 11 25 mmol) and dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 1.8 mL, 15.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide (28 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (Aldrich, 500 mg, cat.), followed by

potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 3.8 g, 27.4 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 16 hours. The product was isolated by pouring the reaction mixture into stirring 10% HCl _{aq} (200 mL) and extraction with ethylacetate (3x- 300 mL). Organics were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford the ester as an oil. The oil was crystallized from diethylether (1.6 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum showed the desired compound.

10 Part 6: Preparation of

To a solution from Part 5 (2 g, 7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 2 g, 18 mmol). The 15 reaction stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. LC showed less than 3% starting material remained. Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H2O (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethylether (50 20 mL). The aqueous was then cooled to zero $^{\circ}$ C and 10 $^{\circ}$ HCl_{aq} was slowly added until pH = 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-150 The organics were washed with brine (1x- 100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford a wet solid. The solid was dried in vacuo with 25 phosphorous pentoxide yielding the acid as an orange solid (2.4 g, 72% yield). H NMR and mass spectrum showed the desired compound.

Part 7: Preparation of

-330-

To a solution of the acid product in Part 6 (2.4 g, 6.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 7.4 mmol), O- (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), and, lastly, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.8 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture stirred overnight (about 18 hours) and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO4 (1x-150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was dried 15 over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a viscous oil. ¹H NMR and MS showed the desired compound.

The viscous crude oil (3.0 g, 6.2 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL) and stirred with 10% HCl_{aq} (15 mL) for 2 hours, after which, liquid chromatography (LC) showed no more starting material. The acetonitrile was removed with N_2 stream over the surface of the solution affording a solid that was collected, washed with H_2O (1x-20 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford the product as a tan solid (1.6 g, 64% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: $C_{18}H_{23}F_3N_2O_5S_3$ M^{+H}_{found} = 500 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 500).

Example 4: Preparation of

20

25

Part A: To a slurry of 4-hydroxypiperidine 5 (46.3 g, 458 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (400 mL) was added triethylamine (67 mL, 481 mmol), followed by slow addition of a solution of di-tert-butyldicarbonate (100 g, 458 mmol) in tetrahyrdofuran (200 mL). The temperature was monitored and maintained 10 below 32°C. The mixture was stirred for 4 hours before working up. Work up consisted of removing the tetrahydrofuran in vacuo and taking the residue up in ethyl acetate (300 mL). The organic phase was then 15 washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-150 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (3x- 150 mL), and brine (2x-150 mL). The organic phase was then dried over anhydrous MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated to afford a crude yellow oil. oil was crystallized from hexanes providing the N-BOC-4-hydroxypiperidine product as a tan solid (86 g, 20 93% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part B: To a slurry of NaH (60% oil dispersion, 2.4 g, 60 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (70 mL) cooled to zero degrees C under N2 was slowly added a solution of the N-BOC-4-hydroxypiperidine product from Part A (10 g, 50 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (20 mL). The temperature was monitored and maintained at < 5°C. The mixture was stirred 15 10 minutes before slowly adding a solution of benzyl bromide (9 mL, 60 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (10 mL), keeping temperature < $10^{\circ}C$. The reaction was permitted to come to room temperature and was stirred 15 12 hours. To quench, the reaction was cooled to zero degrees C and H2O (50 mL) was added. Work up consisted of removing the solvents in vacuo and taking the residue up in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and $\rm H_2O$ (100 mL). The layers were separated and the 20 aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-The organic phase was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2x-100 mL), H_2O (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford a crude oil (18 g, 100 th crude 25 yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound along with the benzyl bromide starting material.

Part C: To a solution of the crude product of Part B in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (50 mL, 200 mmol). The mixture stirred at room temperature until starting material was gone by liquid chromatography (LC; about 1 hour). The solvents were then removed and the residue was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered. The solid was washed with diethyl ether (2x-50 mL) and dried in vacuo to afford a white solid (11.5 g, 100% yield). He NMR showed the desired compound as the HCl salt.

15

20

25

Part D: The HCl salt of Part C (10g, 44 mmol) and triethylamine (15.3 mL, 110 mmol) were slurried in CH₂Cl₂ (170 mL) and cooled to zero degrees C with an ice bath. A solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature below 10°C. After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 1 h as it came to room temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, the

15

20

25

solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and H_2O (30 mL). Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x- 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to afford an oily solid that was recrystallized from diethyl ether and hexanes, affording an off-white solid (12.3 g, 95% yield), the sulfonamide. ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 100% at t_r = 12.1 minutes.

Part E: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the sulfonamide of Part D (5.0 g, 16.9 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (34 mL) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 34 mL, 34 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature < -60°C. Reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.3 mmol, 16.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (17 mL) again keeping the temperature < -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH4Cl, keeping temperature < -20 $^{\circ}$ C. The aqueous portion froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x-200 mL). Organic layers were washed with saturated NH_4Cl (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the methyl

formate as a tan oil (5.0 g, 91% crude yield). ^1H NMR showed the desired compound with some starting material present. HPLC showed 90% at t_r = 13.9 minutes, 10% at 12.1 minutes.

5

10

15

20

25

Part F: To a solution of the methyl formate of Part E (4.5 g, 13.7 mmol) and dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 1.9 mL, 15.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide (28 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (500 mg, cat.), followed by potassium carbonate (3.8 g, 27.4 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 4 hours, after which more potassium carbonate (1.9g, 13.7 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 60°C for 14 hours. LC showed <10% starting material remained. The reaction was worked up by pouring into stirring 10% HClaq (200 mL). A gummy solid resulted that was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 300 mL). Organic layers were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford a dark brown oil. Oil was crystallized from diethyl ether and hexanes. solid was dried to afford the pyran methyl ester as an orange solid (3.7 g, 69% yield). H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 96% at $t_r=25.2$ minutes. WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

Part G: To a solution of the pyran methyl ester of Part F (3.5 g, 8.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (2.7 g, 21.1 mmol). The reaction stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at room temperature. LC showed < 3% starting material remained. Work up consisted of removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H_2O (100 mL). The solution was washed with 10 diethyl ether (50 mL). The aqueous phase was then cooled to zero degrees C and 10% HClaq was slowly added until pH value of about 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-150 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (1x- 100 15 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford a wet solid. The solid was dried in vacuo with phosphorous pentoxide yielding the carboxylic acid as an orange solid (2.4 g, 72% yield). 1H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 97% at $t_r=21.3$ minutes. 20

Part H: To a solution of the Part G carboxylic acid product (2.4 g, 6.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide

(10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol), followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (,1.0 g, 7.4 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), and 1-(3-5 dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.8 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) and then solvent was removed. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO₄ (1x-150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic phase was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a viscous oil (3.2g, 100+% crude yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 95% at tr=23.5 minutes.

part I: The viscous oil product of Part H (3.0 g, 6.2 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL)

20 and stirred with 10% HClaq (15 mL) for 2 hours. After which time, LC showed no more starting material. The acetonitrile was removed via N₂ stream affording a solid that was collected, washed with H₂O (1x-20 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford the depicted hydroxamate

25 as a tan solid (1.6 g, 64% yield). H NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed 99% at t_r=18.8 minutes. Mass spectroscopy showed M*H found = 399 (M*H calc = 399).

Example 5: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-bromopheny1)-4-hydroxy-1-piperidiny1]sulfony1]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4carboxamide

5

Part 1: Preparation of

10

15

20

4-(4-Bromophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidine (Aldrich, 3 g, 1.3 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 1.5 g, 2.6 mmol) were slurried in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) and cooled to zero°C. A solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 2 g, 2.1 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature below 10°C . After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 1 hour as it warmed to ambient temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Water (100 mL) was added and 10% aqueous hydrochloride acid and the product filtered to result in the methylsulonamide as an off-white solid (3.5 g). ^{1}H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

25

Part 2: Preparation of

Oven-dried glassware was charged with the compound from Part 1 (5.0 g, 15 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL,) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium 5 bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 50 mL, 33 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature less than -60°C. Reaction stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate 10 (Aldrich, 1.3 mmol, 16.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (17 $_{
m mL})$ again keeping the temperature at less -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH4Cl, keeping temperature less than -20°C. The aqueous does freeze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH_4Cl (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to 20 afford the methylene sulfonamide as an amber oil (6.0 g, 91% crude yield). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy indicated desired compound.

Part 3: Preparation of

10

To a solution of compound from Part 2 (5 g, 13 mmol) and dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 1.8 mL, 15.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide (28 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (Aldrich, 500 mg, cat.) followed by potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 3.8 g, 27.4 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60° C for 16 hours. The product was isolated by pouring into stirring 10° HCl_{aq} (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 300 mL). Organics were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford the ester as an oil. The crystallized to result in 3 grams of a tan solid. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 4: Preparation of

15

20

25

To a solution from Part 3 (3 g, 7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 3 g, 23 mmol). The reaction stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. Liquid chromatography (LC) showed less than 3% starting material remained. Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in $\rm H_2O$ (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethylether (50 mL). The aqueous was then cooled to 0°C and 10% $\rm HCl_{aq}$ was slowly added until pH = 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted via ethyl acetate (3x-150 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x-100 mL), dried over $\rm Na_2SO_4$, and concentrated to afford a wet solid. The solid was dried in vacuo

with phosphorous pentoxide yielding the acid as an orange solid (3 g, 72% yield). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 5: Preparation of

5

25

To a solution of the acid product in Part 4 (3.5 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL) was added Nmethylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich. 1.0 g, 12 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 12 mmol), and 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl) -3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 2.3 g, 12 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) and was then 15 stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO4 (1x-150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford a viscous 20 oil. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

The viscous crude oil (4.0 g, 6.2 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL) and stirred with 10% HCl_{aq} (15 mL) for 2 hours, after which, LC showed no more starting material. The acetonitrile was removed with N_2 stream over the surface of the solution affording a solid that was collected, washed with H_2O (1x-20 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford the product as a tan solid (2 g). ¹H NMR showed the

desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: $C_{17}H_{23}F_3N_2O_6SBr\ M^{+H}_{found}=463\ (M^{+H}_{calc}=463)$.

Example 6: Preparation of ethyl 4-[(hydroxyamino)-carbonyl]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1-piperidinecarboxylate

10

5

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 15 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, 20 the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a 25 white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A 30 (6.03 g,30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) were

added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

25 Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees

Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken

up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added while maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees.

After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

30 Part F: Preparation of 1-Ethyl 4-methyl 4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-1,4-piperidinecarboxylate

25

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (6.15 g, 16 mmol) in dimethylformamide (32 mL) were added potassium carbonate (7.8 g, 56.6 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)amine ethyl carbamate [3.0 g, 10.75 mmol; prepared by method found in Synth. Commun.; 11;1;1981;p.17-24] and 18-Crown-6 (500 mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours, potassium carbonate (2.0 g, 14 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After a total of twenty four hours, 10 the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/ 15 hexanes) provided the piperidine sulfonamide as a clear colorless oil (1.2 g, 31%).

Part G: Preparation of 1-Ethyl hydrogen 4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-1,4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the piperidine sulfonamide from part F (1.0 g, 1.9 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (7.0 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (0.38 g, 3.0 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After eighteen hours, water (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were concentrated in vacuo.

The residue was wetted with water and 1 N HCl solution (1.5 mL) was added, the slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over

PCT/US00/03061

-346-

WO 00/46221

5

10

25

Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the carboxylic acid as a white foam (860 mg, 89%).

Part H: Preparation of Ethyl 4-[[[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]amino]carbonyl]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]-1-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part G (0.82 g, 1.6 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (4 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.26 g, 1.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.53 mL, 4.84 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.585 g, 5.0 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-

ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.43 g, 2.26 mmol).

After two hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution,

dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white foam (0.72 g, 73%).

Part I: Preparation of ethyl 4-[(hydroxyamino)-carbonyl]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1-piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part H (0.69 g, 1.1 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) were added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (3 mL) and methanol (3 mL). After two hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in

vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (420 mg, 73%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄ $^+$ calculated for $C_{21}H_{28}N_3O_7S_1F_3$: 541.1944, found 541.1904.

Example 7: Preparation of 4-[(3,5-dimethyl-1-piperidinyl)sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

10 -

Part A: 3,5-Dimethylpiperadine (70% cis/30% trans, 7.0 mL, 53 mmol) and triethylamine 15 (11.2 mL, 80 mmol) were slurried in CH₂Cl₂ (75 mL) and cooled to zero degrees C. A solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (6.2 mL, 80 mmol) in CH2Cl2 (25 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature < 10°C with an ice bath. After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 1 hour as 20 it came to room temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and H_2O (50 mL). Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x-50 mL)mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄. filtered, and concentrated to afford the methyl sulfonamide an off white solid (10.0 g, 99% yield. 1H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part B: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the methyl sulfonamide product of Part A (10.0 g, 52.3 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (160 mL), and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 157 mL, 157 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature < -60°C. Reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (4.0 mL, 52.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL), again 10 keeping the temperature at < -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl, keeping temperature < -20°C. aqueous portion froze into a solid chunk of ice. 15 After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organic phases were washed with saturated NH₄Cl (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the methyl ester as a brown oil (10.7 g, 82 % crude yield). 1H-NMR showed the desired compound. 20

Part C: To a solution of the methyl ester
product from Part B (5.0 g, 20 mmol) and dibromodiethylether (3.0 mL, 24.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide

(40 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (500 mg, cat.) followed by potassium carbonate (8.3 g, 60.0 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60° C for 4 hours, after which time more potassium carbonate (1.9 g, 13.7 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 60° C for 14 hours. LC showed <5% starting material remained. The reaction was worked up by pouring into stirring 10% HClaq (200 mL). A gummy solid resulted that was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-300 mL). Organic layers were washed with brine (2x-200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford the as an orange solid (3.6 g, 56% yield). ¹H-NMR showed the desired compound.

$$\mathsf{CH_3} \begin{picture}(20,10) \put(0,0){\line(0,0){10}} \put(0,0){\line(0,0){10$$

15

20

25

10

part D: Potassium trimethylsilanolate (4.3 g, 34 mmol) was added to a solution of the pyran methyl ester product from Part C (3.6 g, 11.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL). The reaction stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at room temperature. Work up consisted of removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H₂O (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL). The aqueous portion was then cooled to zero degrees C and 10% HCl was slowly added until about a pH value of 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-150 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (1x-100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and

concentrated to afford the carboxylic acid as a yellow solid (2.5 g,72% yield). H-NMR showed the desired compound.

5

desired compound.

Part E: To a solution of the carboxylic acid product of Part D (2.2 g, 7.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (15 mL) was added Nmethylmorpholine (2.4 mL, 22.0 mmol) followed by N-. 10 hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.2 g, 8.6 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.3 g, 10.8 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.1 g, 10.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight (about eighteen . 15 hours) and was then the solvent was removed. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO4 (1x- 150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 20 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford the THP-protected hydroxamate as a brown oil (2.7 g, 93% yield). H-NMR showed the

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-351-

Part F: The crude the THP-protected hydroxamate oil product of Part E (2.7 g, 6.7 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (15 mL) and stirred with 10% HCl (15 mL) for 3 hours, after which time LC showed no more starting material. The solution was reduced to one-half volume, and then acetonitrile (10 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) were added. The solution was filtered and purified by preparatory reverse phase LC (acetonitrile/water) affording title product as a tan solid (1.7 g, 79% yield). ¹H-NMR showed the desired compound. HPLC showed product as a mixture of 70% cis and 30% trans. Mass spectroscopy showed M^{+H}found = 321 (M^{+H}calc = 321).

Example 8: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4[[4-(phenylmethyl)-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

20

25

10

15

Part A: To a solution of 4-benzylpiperidine (10.55 mL, 60 mmol) and triethylamine (12.5 mL, 90 mmol) in methylene chloride (250 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methanesulfonyl

25

chloride (7 mL, 60 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as a beige solid (14.2 g, 94%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H $^+$ calculated for $C_{13}H_{19}N_1O_2S_1$: 254.1215, found 254.1211.

Part B: Preparation of methyl [{4-(phenylmethyl)-1piperidinyllsulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from Part A (2.53 g, 10 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (20 mL), chilled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, and a 1M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (20 mL) was added while maintaining the temperature below minus sixty-five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (0.77mL, 10 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride

concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene

solution, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from Part B (4.1 g, 13.2 mmol) in dimethylformamide (26 mL) was added potassium carbonate (7.8 g, 56.6 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (1.73 mL, 13.2 mmol) and 18-5 Crown-6 (500mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours, potassium carbonate (2.0 g, 14 mmol) and bis-(2bromoethyl)ether (0.2 mL, 1.6 mmol) were added and the reaction stirred at sixty degrees Celsius . After a total of twenty-eight hours, the reaction was 10 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP-substituted 15 sulfonamide as a white solid (2.85 g, 57%). Part D: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-(phenylmethyl)-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-

pyran-4-carboxylic acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the THP-20 substituted sulfonamide from Part C (2.8 g, 7.3 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran 25 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (1.4 g, 11.0 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After sixteen hours, water (100 mL) was added and the solution 25 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution was treated with 6 N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined 30 extracts washed with water, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the solid filtered and dried

to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (1.96 g, 73%).

Part E: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-(phenylmethyl)-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from Part D (1.9 g, $5.18\ \text{mmol}$) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (13 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following

order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.84 g, 6.2 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.71 mL, 15.5 mmol), O- (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.88 g, 16.0 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-

ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.39 g, 7.25 mmol).

- After two hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the TPH hydroxamate
 - ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the TPH hydroxamate as a white foam (2.22 g, 93%).
 - Part F: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylmethyl)-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2Hpyran-4-carboxamide
- To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from Part E

 (2.15 g, 4.6 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (12 mL) was added 4

 N HCl dioxane solution (12 mL) and methanol (12 mL).

 After thirty minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed

 with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the depicted compound as a white solid (1.45 g, 82%). HRMS (ES+)

25

30

M+ H $^{+}$ calculated for $C_{18}H_{26}N_{2}O_{5}$ S_{1} : 383.1641, found 383.1640.

Example 9: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]butanamide

10 Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,
0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate
(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%
KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄,
filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC
piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).
Part B: Preparation of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-[4-

piperidinecarboxylate

(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from Part A (6.03 g, 30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) were added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The resulting slurry was stirred at ninety degrees

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-356-

Celsius. After nineteen hours, cesium carbonate (3.26 g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95 mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees Celsius. After a total of forty-six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-{4-(trifluoromethyl)-

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

. 10

15

20

25

30

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from Part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL).

After one hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from Part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of

10

15

20

the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25~g,~96%).

Part E: Preparation of Methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from Part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added while maintaining the temperature below minus sixty-five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0 mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added while maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, brine, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as a yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl 2-[[4-[4-

25 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllbutanoate

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from Part E (6.15 g, 16 mmol) in dimethylformamide (32 mL) were added potassium carbonate (7.8 g, 56.6 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)amine ethyl carbamate (3.0 g, 10.75 mmol; partially purified) and 18-Crown-6 (500 mg). The resulting slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours, potassium

carbonate (2.0 g, 14 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After a total of twenty four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the ethyl sulfonamide as a light yellow oil (0.3 g, 10%).

10 Part G: Preparation of 2-[[4-[4-(trifluorometyl)
phenoxyl-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]butanoic acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the ethyl sulfonamide from Part F (0.82 g, 12.0 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (5.0 mL) and 15 potassium trimethylsilonate (0.51 g, 4.0 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After eighteen hours water (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in 20 water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was wetted with water and 1N HCl solution (3.0 mL) was added, the resulting slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as an off-white solid (669 mg, 85%).

Part H: Preparation of N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]butanamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from Part G (0.627 g, 1.59 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (4 mL) and the remaining

reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.26 g, 1.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.53 mL, 4.84 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.585 g, 5.0 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.43 g, 2.26 mmol). After fourteen hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (0.666 g, 85%). Part I: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-2-[[4-[4-15 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from Part H (0.61 g, 1.23 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) were added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (3 mL) and methanol (3 mL).

20 After two hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the depicted compound as a white solid (490 mg, 97%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄ * calculated for C₁₆H₂₁N₂O₅ S₁F₃: 428.1467, found 428.1451.

sulfonyllbutanamide

Example 10: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4
[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-1piperazinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4carboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of tert-butyl-piperazine (25.0 g, 134 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (28.3 mL, 201 mmol) followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (15.5 mL, 201 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature. After 1 hour the reaction 10 mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H2O and ethyl acetate and the aqueous was further extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Concentration 15 in vacuo provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (36.4 g, >100%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfonamide of part A (35.0 g, 132 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL)

20 was slowly added a solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (66.5 g, 397 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) at such a rate that the temperature never exceeded minus sixty degrees Celsius. After stirring at minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours a solution of dimethyl carbonate (10.2 mL, 132 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was slowly added at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded minus sixty degrees Celsius. After stirring for 1 hour at

-361-

minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated NH₄Cl. reaction mixture was diluted with H2O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% HCl, saturated NH₄Cl, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfonamide ester as an orange oil (34.1 g, 80%).

10

15

25

30

Part C: To a solution of the sulfonamide ester of part B (15.00 g, 46.53 mmol) in N,Ndimethylformamide (200 mL) was added K2CO3 (19.29 g, 139.59 mmol), 18-crown-6 (4.65 g) and bis(2bromoethyl)ether (10.79 g, 46.53 mmol). resulting mixture was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 22 hours and then additional K₂CO₃ (19.3 g, 139.6 mmol) and bis(2-bromoethyl)ether (5.8 mL, 23.2 mmol) was added and stirring was continued at sixty degrees Celsius for 22 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in acetonitrile and filtered through a pad of Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between H2O and ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO3, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the cyclized ester as a pale yellow solid (7.23 g, 40%).

Part D: The cyclized ester of part C (7.23 g, 18.42 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (46 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide the piperazine sulfonamide as a tan solid (5.83 g, 96%).

Part E: To a suspension of the piperazine sulfonamide of part D (2.15 g, 6.53 mmol) in toluene (15 mL), precooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added sodium tert-butoxide (1.43 g, 14.93 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed 5 and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature at which time 4-(trifluoromethoxy) bromobenzene (1.50 g, 6.22 mmol), BINAP (0.116 g, 0.187 mmol) and tris(dibenzyldeneacetone)dipallidium (0) (0.057 g,

0.062 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at eighty degrees Celsius for 12 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was heated in boiling methanol, decanted from the salts and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 15 $\rm H_2O$ and acidified (pH-2) with 1N HCl. The aqueous layer was then extracted with ethyl acetate. combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ to give the acid as a yellow solid (1.06 g, 39%).

20 Part F: To a solution of the acid of part E (1.06 g, 2.42 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.392 g, 2.90 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.790 mL, 7.26 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.425 g, 3.63

- mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-25 ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.650 g, 3.39 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 7 hours the reaction was diluted with ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed
- with saturated $NaHCO_3$, saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate with 5% methanol/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.02 g, 78%).

Part G: The protected hydroxamate of part F (1.02 g, 1.90 mmol) was treated with a solution of 2N HCl in diethyl ether (9.5 mL) and methanol (0.77 mL, 18.97 mmol). The reaction mixture became gelatinous and a solution of 4 N HCl in dioxane (4.0 mL) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours the solids were collected by filtration, washing with diethyl ether, to give the title compound as a white solid (0.869 g, 93%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₇H₂₃O₆N₃S₁F₃: 454, found 454.

Example 11: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetamide

15

10

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,
0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate
(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%
KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride
solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

5 <u>piperidinecarboxylate</u>

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A (6.03 g,30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) were added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry 10. was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was 15 taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white 20 solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

A solution of 4 N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL)

was added to a slurry of the substituted BOC
piperidine from part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4dioxane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient
temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo.
The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum

filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the
hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(Methylsulfonyl)-4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

A solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added to a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius. After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-

15 (trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 $\dot{\text{M}}$ solution of lithium 20 bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was 25 added while maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. 30 combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

10

15

concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

Part F: Preparation of [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-

phenoxyl-1-piperidinyllsulfonyllacetic acid
In dry equipment under nitrogen, the methylene
sulfonamide from part E (1.52 g, 4.0 mmol) was
dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran(10 mL) and
potassium trimethylsilonate (1.03 g, 8.0 mmol) was
added at ambient temperature. After fifteen hours,
water (50 mL) was added, and at 5 degrees Celsius 6 N
HCl was added until pH=1. The slurry was extracted
with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed
with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was heated in
diethyl ether, the solid filtered and dried to give
the carboxylic acid as a white solid (1.25 g, 85%).

Part G: Preparation of N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]acetamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic 20 acid from part F (1.2 g, 3.3 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (8 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.53 g, 3.9 25 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.08 mL, 9.8 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.19 q, 10.1 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.88 g, 4.6 mmol). After two hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up 30 in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO4, saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride solution,

dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in

vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (1.16 g, 76%).

Part H: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetamide

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part G (1.11 g, 2.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (6 mL) were added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (6 mL) and methanol (6 mL).

After ninety minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.60 g, 67%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H * calculated for C₁₄H₁₇F₃N₂O₅S₁: 383.0889, found 383.0885.

Example 12: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2
methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl)sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

25

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,
0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate

(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%

KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride
solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a
white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A (6.03~g,30~mmol) in dimethylformamide (60~mL) were added cesium carbonate (9.77~g,~30~mmol) and 4-

- fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees
- 25 Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo.
- 30 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-

phenoxylpiperidine

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (5.95~g,~17.2~mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL).

- After one hour at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).
- 10 Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL,

- 15 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken
- up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25 q, 96%).
 - Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-

sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added

25

30

maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0 mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty 5 degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was guenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts 10 were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (1.14 g, 3 mmol) in dimethylformamide (6 mL) were added potassium carbonate (1.24 g, 9 mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.7 g, 3 mmol; and 18-Crown-6 (500mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (950 mg, 59%).

Part G: Preparation of Methyl 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

30

To a slurry of the piperidine sulfonamide from part F (420 mg, 0.8 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was added ammonium formate (147 mg, 2.3 mmol). system was purged with nitrogen for 10 minutes. 5 nitrogen stream was removed and palladium on carbon (80 mg of 10 weight % on activated carbon, 50%water) was added. The reaction was refluxed for forty five minutes, cooled, filtered through Celite under nitrogen, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was 10 dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (5 mL) and potassium carbonate (150 mg, 1.07 mmol) and 2bromoethyl methyl ether (100 uL, 1.07 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at thirty five degrees Celsius for thirty hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in 15 ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. filtrate washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (methanol) to give the N-methoxyethyl piperidine sulfonamide as an off-white solid (190 mg, 53%).

Part H: Preparation of 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the N-methoxyethyl piperidine sulfonamide from part G (1.51 g, 2.97 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (1.27 g, 8.91 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After five hours, water (10 mL) was added and at 5 degrees Celsius, 6 N HCl was added until pH=1. The slurry was filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to

10

give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (1.47 g, 100%).

Part I: Preparation of 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-N[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

acid from part H (1.4 g, 2.83 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (12 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.46 g, 3.4 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.93 mL, 8.5 mmol), O- (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.03 g, 8.8

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic

ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.76 g, 4.0 mmol). The reaction was stirred at forty five degrees Celsius. After forty eight hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated

mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-

- NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*.

 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (800 mg, 48%).
- Part J: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part I (760 mg, 1.28 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (3.2 mL) and methanol (3.5 mL). After thirty minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was poured into 100 mL acetonitrile. The

slurry was filtered under nitrogen, washed with acetonitrile and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as an off white solid (0.62~g,~89%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H $^+$ calculated for $C_{21}H_{30}F_3N_3O_6S_1$: 510.1886, found 510.1862.

10

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

15 In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius. 20 After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% $\mbox{KHSO}_4,$ saturated $\mbox{NaHCO}_3,$ saturated sodium chloride 25 solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-(4-nitrophenoxy)-l-piperidinyl carboxylate

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A (10.05 g, 0.05 mol) in dimethylformamide (100 mL) were added cesium carbonate (16.3 g, 0.05 mol) and 4fluoronitrobenzene (5.3 mL, 0.05 mol). The slurry was stirred at eighty five degrees Celsius. After eight hours cesium carbonate (1.6g, 5 mmol) was added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees Celsius. After a total of twenty four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, 10 saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as an yellow solid (13.6 15 g, 84%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-(4-nitrophenoxy)piperidine, <u>monohydrochloride</u>

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (6.44 g, 20 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL)

was added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL). After two hour at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a light yellow solid (5.2 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-(4-nitrophenoxy)piperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (5.17 g, 20 mmol) and triethylamine (7.0 mL, 50 mmol) in dichloromethane (80 mL) at zero degrees. Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (2.32 mL, 30 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the

solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an yellow solid (4.57 g, 76%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]acetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part D (4.48 g, 14.9 mmol) was dissolved in dry 10 tetrahydrofuran (30 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (30 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five 15 degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.15mL, 14.9 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added while maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus 20 seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride 25 solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the methylene sulfonamide as a white solid (3.9 g, 73%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl tetrahydro-4-[[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxylate

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (3.73 g, 10.4 mmol) in dimethylformamide (20

mL) was added potassium carbonate (5.75 g, 41.6 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (1.36 mL, 10.4 mmol) and 18-Crown-6 (500 mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (ethyl acetate) to give the tetrahydropyran sulfonamide as a white solid (2.1 g, 47%).

Part G: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1-piperidinyl)sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxylic acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the tetrahydropyran sulfonamide from part F (2.04 g, 4.77 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (12 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (2.04 g, 14.3 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After five hours water (50 mL) was added and the tetrahydrofuran was stripped off in vacuo. The residue was washed with ethyl acetate, the layers were separated, the aqueous was chilled to 5 degrees Celsius and 6 N HCl was added until pH=1. The slurry was filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (1.66 g, 84%).

Part H: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-N[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part G $(1.63~g,\ 3.9~mmol)$ was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (10~mL) and the remaining

reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.640 g, 4.7 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.3 mL, 11.8 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.43 g, 12.2 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.1 g, 5.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred at forty five degrees Celsius. After forty eight hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO4, saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol/hexanes) provided the THP 15 hydroxamate as a white solid (1.89 g, 95%). Part I: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4nitrophenoxy) -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -2H-

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part H

20 (1.85 g, 3.6 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (9 mL) were added 4

N HCl dioxane solution (9 mL) and methanol (1 mL).

After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the product precipitated from the reaction. The reaction was diluted with diethyl ether, the solids filtered

25 under nitrogen and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (1.4 g, 93%). HRMS (ES+)

M+ H⁺ calculated for C₁₇H₂₃N₃O₈S₁: 430.1284, found

430.1314.

pyran-4-carboxamide

30 Example 14: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(phenyl-methyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4
5 hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.

- 10 After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
- concentrated *in vacuo* to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl
ester

To a solution of the BOC piperidine of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methane sulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was

complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for two hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated

sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, >100%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4trifluoromethoxyphenol (10.15 g, 57 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (125 mL) and at 10 minus five degrees Celsius sodium hydride (2.74q, 68.4 mmol of the 60% oil dispersion) was added and the ice bath was removed. After one hour at ambient temperature, the mesylate from part B (15.9 g, 57 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at eighty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient 15 temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in diethyl ether, washed with water, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and 20 concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted BOCpiperidine as a beige solid (20.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

At fifteen degrees Celsius, 4 N HCl in dioxanes

(125 mL) was slowly added to the substituted BOCpiperidine from part C (20.6 g, 57 mmol) and stirred
for ninety minutes. The reaction was concentrated in
vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water (150 mL)
and washed two times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous
solution was cooled to five degrees Celsius and the
pH adjusted to eleven with 5 N sodium hydroxide
solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl
acetate was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted piperidine as a beige solid (11.9 g, 80%).

Part E: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

5

20

25

30

The substituted piperidine from part D (11.5 g, 44.1 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) with triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol), and at zero degrees Celsius a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added. After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (10.77 g, 72%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part E (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), chilled to minus seventy-

five degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-381-

quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (125 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (12.69 g, 100%). Part G: Preparation of Methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4- (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinyl|sulfonyl|-4-piperidinecarboxylate

10

15

20

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part F (20.46 g, 51.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (90 mL) was added potassium carbonate (21.3 g, 154.7 mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (12.0 g, 51.5 mmol; and 18-Crown-6 (700 mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After twenty four hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (methanol) to give the N-benzyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (15 g, 52%). Part H: Preparation of 1-(Phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] -

sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the N-benzyl piperidine sulfonamide from part G (1.5 g, 2.7 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (1.15 g, 8.1 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After twenty four hours, water (10 mL) was added and at 5 degrees

Celsius, 6 N HCl was added until pH=7. The slurry was filtered, washed with water and dried $in\ vacuo$ to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (1.24 g, 85%).

5 Part I: Preparation of 1-(phenylmethyl)-N[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part H (1.2 g, 2.2 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (6 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.36 g, 2.66 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.73 mL, 6.64 mmol), O-

- 15 (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.83 g, 6.86
 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.59 g, 3.1 mmol).
 The reaction was stirred at forty five degrees
 Celsius. After two hours, the reaction was
- concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes)
- provided the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (1.24
 mg, 88%).
 - Part J: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-
- piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

 To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part I

 (1.18 g, 1.84 mmol) in 1,4-dioxanes (5 mL) was added
 4 N HCl dioxane solution (5 mL) and methanol (1 mL).

After thirty minutes, the reaction was diluted with diethyl ether, the solids filtered under nitrogen and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (0.96 g, 88%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H $^+$ calculated for $C_{25}H_{30}F_{3}N_{3}O_{6}S_{1}$: 558.1886, found 558.1961.

Example 15: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,

0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate
(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue

was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%
KHSO4, saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride
solution, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and

10

20

concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl
ester

To a solution of the BOC piperidine of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methane sulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for two hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, >100%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenol (10.15 g, 57 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (125 mL), and at minus five degrees Celsius sodium hydride (2.74g,

- 25 68.4 mmol of the 60% oil dispersion) was added and the ice bath was removed. After one hour at ambient temperature, the mesylate from part B (15.9 g, 57 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at eighty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient
- temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in diethyl ether, washed with water, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted $\dot{B}OC$ -piperidine as a beige solid (20.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

5 At fifteen degrees Celsius, 4 N HCl in dioxane (125 mL) was slowly added to the substituted BOCpiperidine from part C (20.6 g, 57 mmol) and stirred for ninety minutes. The reaction was concentrated in The residue was dissolved in water (150 mL) 10 and washed two times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous solution was cooled to five degrees Celsius and the pH adjusted to eleven with 5 N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted 15 piperidine as a beige solid (11.9 g, 80%). Part E: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-

(trifluoromethoxy) phenoxylpiperidine

The substituted piperidine from part D (11.5 g, 20 44.1 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) with triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol), and at zero degrees Celsius, a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added. After one hour at ambient 25 temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in 30 The residue was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an offwhite solid (10.77 g, 72%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-

(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyllsulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part E (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry 5 tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five 10 degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus 15 seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (125 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and 20 concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (12.69 g, 100%). Part G: Preparation of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4- (trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]-1piperidinyl|sulfonyl|-4-piperidinecarboxylate 25

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part F (20.46 g, 51.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (90 mL) was added potassium carbonate (21.3 g, 154.7 mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (12.0 g, 51.5 mmol; and 18-Crown-6 (700 mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After twenty four hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The

residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (methanol) to give the N-benzyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (15 g, 52%). Part H: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid, methyl ester

10 To a slurry of the N-benzyl piperidine sulfonamide from part G (4.17 g, 7.5 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added ammonium formate (1.46 g, 22.5 mmol). The system was purged with nitrogen for 10 minutes. The nitrogen stream was removed and palladium on carbon (1.5 g of 10 weight % on 15 activated carbon, 50%water) was added. The reaction was refluxed for thirty minutes, cooled, filtered through Celite under nitrogen, and concentrated in vacuo to give the unsubstituted piperidine 20 sulfonamide as a beige solid (3.15 q, 90%). Part I: Preparation of methyl 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-

25 The unsubstituted piperidine sulfonamide from part H (3.0 g, 6.45 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (15 mL) and potassium carbonate (1.3 g, 9.7 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (908 uL, 9.7 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at thirty five degrees Celsius for sixteen hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. The filtrate washed with water two times, saturated

piperidinyl|sulfonyl|-4-piperidinecarboxylate

sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the N-methoxyethyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (1.65 g, 50%).

Part J: Preparation of 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]
<u>sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid</u>

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the N
methoxyethyl piperidine sulfonamide from part I (1.6 g, 3.0 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (1.3 g, 9.13 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After twenty four hours, water (10 mL) was added and at 5 degrees

Celsius, 6 N HCl was added until pH=7. The slurry was filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as an off-white solid (1.39 g, 90%).

Part K: Preparation of 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-N
[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]
sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part J (1.36 g, 2.67 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (9 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.43 g, 3.2 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.88 mL, 8.0 mmol), O- (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.97 g, 8.0 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3- ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.72 g, 3.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred at forty degrees Celsius. After twenty hours, the reaction was concentrated in

vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (1.42 g, 90%).

Part L: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-

10 piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part K (1.3 g, 2.13 mmol) in 1,4-dioxanes (2 mL) was added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (5.3 mL) and methanol (0.5 mL). After ten minutes, the reaction was diluted with diethyl ether, the solids filtered under nitrogen and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (1.15 g, 96%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H * calculated for C21H30F3N3O7S1: 526.1835, found 526.1805.

Example 16: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]acetamide

25

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 430 hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,

0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl
ester

To a solution of the BOC piperidine of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 15 zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methane sulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for two hours the reaction mixture was 20 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, >100%). 25 Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)
phenoxy]-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1
dimethylethyl ester

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4
trifluoromethoxyphenol (10.15 g, 57 mmol) was
dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (125 mL) and at
minus five degrees Celsius sodium hydride (2.74g,
68.4 mmol of the 60% oil dispersion) was added and

the ice bath was removed. After one hour at ambient temperature, the mesylate from part B (15.9 g, 57 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at eighty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in diethyl ether, washed with water, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted BOC-piperidine as a beige solid (20.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

At fifteen degrees Celsius, 4 N HCl in dioxanes (125 mL) was slowly added to the substituted BOC15 piperidine from part C (20.6 g, 57 mmol) and stirred for ninety minutes. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water (150 mL) and washed two times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous solution was cooled to five degrees Celsius and the
20 pH adjusted to eleven with 5 N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted piperidine as a beige solid (11.9 g, 80%).

25 Part E: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

30

The substituted piperidine from part D (11.5 g, 44.1 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) with triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol) and at zero degrees Celsius a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added. After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an offwhite solid (10.77 g, 72%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-

20

25

piperidinyllsulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part E (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), chilled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL) was added

maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus

sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (125 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium

chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (12.69 g, 100%).

Part G: Preparation of [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-

30 <u>phenoxyl-1-piperidinyllsulfonyllacetic acid</u>

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the methylene sulfonamide from part F (1.59 g, 4.0 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and

potassium trimethylsilonate (1.2 g, 8.5 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After fifteen hours water (50 mL) was added and at 5 degrees Celsius 6N HCl was added until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (1.15 g, 75%).

Part H: Preparation of N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-l-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]acetamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part G (1.0 g, 2.6 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (7 mL) and the remaining 15 reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.42 g, 3.1 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.86 mL, 7.8 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.9 g, 7.8 20 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.7 g, 3.7 mmol). After three hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% 25 KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to give the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (0.9 g, 71%).

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part H (0.84 g, 2.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (4.5 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (4.5 mL) and methanol (64.5 mL). After thirty minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.35 g, 51%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H ⁺ calculated for C₁₄H₁₇F₃N₂O₆S₁: 416.1103, found 416.1117.

Example 17: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4
[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1
piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4
carboxamide

20 Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,

0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate
(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%

KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl
ester

To a solution of the BOC piperidine of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methane sulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for two hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, >100%).

20 Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4trifluoromethoxyphenol (10.15 g, 57 mmol) was

25 dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (125 mL) and at
minus five degrees Celsius sodium hydride (2.74g,
68.4 mmol of the 60% oil dispersion) was added and
the ice bath was removed. After one hour at ambient
temperature, the mesylate from part B (15.9 g, 57

30 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at eighty
degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient
temperature for four hours, the reaction was
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in

15

diethyl ether, washed with water, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted BOC-piperidine as a beige solid (20.6 g, 100%).

5 Part D: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

At fifteen degrees Celsius, 4 N HCl in dioxanes (125 mL) was slowly added to the substituted BOC-piperidine from part C (20.6 g, 57 mmol) and stirred for ninety minutes. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water (150 mL) and washed two times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous solution was cooled to five degrees Celsius and the pH adjusted to eleven with 5 N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted piperidine as a beige solid (11.9 g, 80%).

Part E: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-

20 (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy)piperidine

The substituted piperidine from part D (11.5 g, 44.1 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) with triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol) and at zero degrees Celsius a solution of methane sulfonyl

- chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added. After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution,
- dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (10.77 g, 72%).

30

Part F: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinyllsulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part E (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five 10 degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus 15 seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (125 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and 20 concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (12.69 g, 100%). Part G: Preparation of methyl tetrahydro-4-[[4-[4-

(trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -2H-pyran-4-carboxylate

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part F (5.17 g, 13 mmol) in dimethylformamide (26 mL) was added potassium carbonate (7.2 g, 52.1 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (1.7 mL, 13 mmol) and 18-Crown-6 (500mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours potassium carbonate (2.0 g, 14 mmol) and bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (0.2 mL, 1.6 mmol) were added and

the reaction stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After a total of forty hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the THP substituted sulfonamide as a white solid (1.85 g, 30%).

Part H: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxylic acid

substituted sulfonamide from part G (1.9 g, 40.7 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (80.0 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (17.4 g, 122.0 mmol) was added at thirty five degrees Celsius. After two hours water (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the THP

- water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄,
- filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the solid filtered and dried to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (18.5 g, 100 %).

Part I: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-30 pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part H (1.63 g, 3.6 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (7.5 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.97 g, 7.2 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.2 mL, 10.8 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.38 g, 7.2 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.38 g, 7.2 mmol).

- After one hour at forty five degrees Celsius, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
- concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white foam (1.1 g, 55%).

Part J: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-

20 <u>sulfonyll-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide</u>

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part I $(1.0~{\rm g},~1.8~{\rm mmol})$ in 1,4-dioxane $(5~{\rm mL})$ was added 4N HCl dioxane solution $(5~{\rm mL})$ and methanol $(5~{\rm mL})$. After thirty minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed

- with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.58 g, 68%). HRMS (ES+)
- 30 M+ H $^{+}$ calculated for $C_{18}H_{23}N_{2}O_{7}S_{1}F_{3}$: 469.1256, found 469.1287.

Example 18: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-

(phenylmethyl) -4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride

5

25

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

10 In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,
0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate
(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
15 temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%
KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride
20 solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a
white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

<u>piperidinecarboxylate</u>

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A (6.03 g,30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) was added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4-

15

20

25

fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken

up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

- In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added
- maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty
- degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride
- solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (1.14 g, 3 mmol) in dimethylformamide (6 mL)

were added potassium carbonate (1.24 g, 9 mmol), bis(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.7 g, 3 mmol, and 18Crown-6 (500mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty
degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours the reaction
was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up
in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times,
saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄,
filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography
(on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the
piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (950 mg,
59%).

Part G: Preparation of 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the piperidine sulfonamide from part F (7.2 g, 13.3 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (5.7 g, 40 mmol) was added and stirred at forty degrees Celsius. After twenty four hours water (50 mL) was added and at 5 degrees Celsius, 6N HCl was added until pH=1. The slurry was filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (6.5 g, 93%).

25 Part H: Preparation of 1-(phenylmethyl)-N
[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]
sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic

30 acid from part G (6.46 g, 12.2 mmol) was dissolved in
dry dimethylformamide (25 mL) and the remaining
reagents were added to the solution in the following
order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (2.0 g, 14.7

mmol), N-methylmorpholine (4.0 mL, 36.8 mmol), O(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (4.3 g, 36.8 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.3 g, 17.2 mmol).

5 The reaction was stirred at forty five degrees
Celsius. After three hours, the reaction was
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in
ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated
NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over
10 Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo.
Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes)
provided the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (6.1 g, 80%).

Part I: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part H (6.0 g, 9.6 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2.4 mL) was added 4 20 N HCl dioxane solution (2.4 mL) and methanol (2.4 mL). After thirty minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was poured into diethyl ether (100 mL). The slurry was filtered under nitrogen, washed with diethyl ether, and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as an off white solid (5.4 g, 97%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H * calculated for C25H30F3N3O5S1: 542.1937, found 542.1938.

Example 19: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2
pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

25

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-fimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,
0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate

(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%

KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride
solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a
white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl
ester

To a solution of the BOC piperidine of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methane sulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for two hours the reaction mixture was

30

concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, > 100%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-10 trifluoromethoxyphenol (10.15 g, 57 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (125 mL) and at minus five degrees Celsius sodium hydride (2.74q, 68.4 mmol of the 60% oil dispersion) was added and the ice bath was removed. After one hour at ambient temperature, the mesylate from part B (15.9 g, 57 15 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at eighty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in diethyl ether, washed with water, saturated sodium 20 chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted BOCpiperidine as a beige solid (20.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

At fifteen degrees Celsius, 4 N HCl in dioxanes (125 mL) was slowly added to the substituted BOC-piperidine from part C (20.6 g, 57 mmol) and stirred for ninety minutes. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water (150 mL) and washed two times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous solution was cooled to five degrees Celsius and the pH adjusted to eleven with 5 N sodium hydroxide

25

. PCT/US00/03061

solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted piperidine as a beige solid (11.9 g, 80%).

-407-

Part E: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy) phenoxyl piperidine

The substituted piperidine from part D (11.5 g, 44.1 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) with triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol) and at zero degrees Celsius a solution of methane sulfonyl. chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added. After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an offwhite solid (10.77 g, 72%).

20 Part F: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part E (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) . was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus

seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (125 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (12.69 g, 100%).

Part G: Preparation of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-10 [4- (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinyllsulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate
To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from
part F (20.46 g, 51.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (90
mL) was added potassium carbonate (21.3 g, 154.7

- mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (12.0 g, 51.5 mmol; and 18-Crown-6 (700mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After twenty four hours the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water
- three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (methanol) to give the N-benzyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (15 g, 52%).
- Part H: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxylic acid, methyl ester

To a slurry of the N-benzyl piperidine

sulfonamide from part G (4.17 g, 7.5 mmol) in

methanol (50 mL) was added ammonium formate (1.46 g,

22.5 mmol). The system was purged with nitrogen for
10 minutes. The nitrogen stream was removed and

15

20

25

palladium on carbon (1.5 g of 10 weight % on activated carbon, 50%water) was added. The reaction was refluxed for thirty minutes, cooled, filtered through Celite under nitrogen, and concentrated in vacuo to give the unsubstituted piperidine sulfonamide as a beige solid (3.15 g, 90%).

Part I: Preparation of methyl 1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

The unsubstituted piperidine sulfonamide from part H (7.9 g, 16.95 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (35 mL) and potassium carbonate (7.05 g, 51.1 mmol) and 2-picolyl chloride hydrochloride (4.21 g, 25.67 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at thirty five degrees Celsius for sixteen hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. The filtrate washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the N-picolyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (6.8 g, 72%).

Part J: Preparation of 1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-N[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the N-picolyl piperidine sulfonamide from part I (8.5g, 15.3mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (6.52 g, 45.8 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After eighteen hours water (50 mL) was added and at 5 degrees Celsius, 6 N

HCl was added until pH=7. The slurry was filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a off-white solid (6.9 g, 84%). In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid (6.8 g, 12.5 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (25 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: Nhydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (2.03 g, 15.0 mmol), Nmethylmorpholine (4.1 mL, 37.6 mmol), O- (tetrahydro-10 2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (4.4 g, 37.6 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.36 g, 17.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred at forty degrees Celsius. After twelve hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 15 water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate 20 as a light yellow foam (7.55 q, 94%). Part K: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-

Part K: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part J (7.4 g, 11.5 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (29 mL, 115.2 mmol) and methanol (2.9 mL). After fifteen minutes, the reaction was diluted with diethyl ether, the solids filtered under nitrogen and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (1.15 g, 96%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H * calculated for C₂₄H₂₉F₃N₄O₆S₁: 559.1838, found 559.1864.

25

Example 20: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyrimidinyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the 15 temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% $\ensuremath{\mathsf{KHSO_4}}$, saturated $\ensuremath{\mathsf{NaHCO_3}}$, saturated sodium chloride 20 solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A $(6.03~\mathrm{g},30~\mathrm{mmol})$ in dimethylformamide $(60~\mathrm{mL})$ was

added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry
was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After
nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and
4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were
added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees
Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the
reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three
times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over
Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo.
Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes)
provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white
solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide 10 from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five 15 degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty 20 degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride

solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (1.14 g, 3 mmol) in dimethylformamide (6 mL)

was added potassium carbonate (1.24 g, 9 mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.7 g, 3 mmol; and 18-Crown-6 (500mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (950 mg, 59%).

Part G: Preparation of methyl 1-(2-pyrimidinyl)-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

15

10

To a slurry of the piperidine sulfonamide from part F (6.3 g, 12.0 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) was added ammonium formate (2.2 g, 34.5 mmol). The system was purged with nitrogen for 10 minutes. nitrogen stream was removed and palladium on carbon 20 (1.2 g of 10 weight % on activated carbon, 50%water) was added. The reaction was refluxed for forty five minutes, cooled, filtered through Celite under nitrogen, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue (6.21 g, 13.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry 25 dimethylformamide (28 mL) and potassium carbonate (5.7 g, 41.4 mmol) and 2-chloropyrimidine (3.16 g,27.6 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at eighty five degrees Celsius for one hour and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in 30 ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. The filtrate washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered,

and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (methanol) to give the N- pyrimidinyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (4.94 g, 68%).

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the N-10 pyrimidinyl piperidine sulfonamide from part G (4.9 g, 9.28 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (35 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (3.97 g, 27.8 mmol) was added at thirty five degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours water (50 mL) was added and at 5 degrees Celsius, 6 N HCl was added until pH=2. 15 aqueous slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate. ethyl acetate solution was washed with water, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The solids were slurried in acetonitrile, filtered under nitrogen, 20 washed with hexanes and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (4.7 g, 98%). Part I: Preparation of 1-(2-pyrimidinyl)-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-25 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part H (4.6 g, 8.95 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (18 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.45 g, 10.7mmol), N-methylmorpholine (2.95 mL, 26.8 mmol), O- (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (3.14 g,

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

26.8 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.4 g, 12.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred at thirty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (methanol) to give the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (5.0 g, 91%).

Part J: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyrimidiny1)-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-

piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15

20

25

30

10

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part I (4.97~g,~8.1~mmol) in 1.4-dioxane (3~mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (20~mL,~81.1~mmol) and methanol (2~mL). After thirty minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was poured into 100~mL acetonitrile. The slurry was filtered under nitrogen, washed with acetonitrile and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (3.3~g,~72%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H $^+$ calculated for $C_{22}H_{26}F_3N_5O_5S_1$: 530.1685, found 530.1696.

Example 21: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyrimidinyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-5 hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius. 10 After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and 15 concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

20 <u>piperidinecarboxylate</u>

25

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A (6.03 g,30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) was added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees

15

20

30

Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (6.0 g, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as

an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

30

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide 5 from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five 10 degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five 15 degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to 20 give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (1.14 g, 3 mmol) in dimethylformamide (6 mL) was added potassium carbonate (1.24 g, 9 mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.7 g, 3 mmol; and 18-Crown-6 (500mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times,

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (950 mg, 59%).

-420-

Part G: Preparation of methyl 4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]-1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

10

To a slurry of the piperidine sulfonamide from part F (6.3 g, 12.0 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) was added ammonium formate (2.2 g, 34.5 mmol). The system was purged with nitrogen for 10 minutes. nitrogen stream was removed and palladium on carbon 15 (1.2 g of 10 weight % on activated carbon, 50%water) was added. The reaction was refluxed for forty five minutes, cooled, filtered through Celite under nitrogen, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue (4.5 g, 10 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (20 mL) and potassium carbonate (4.14 g, 30 mmol) and 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylpyrimidine (2.4 mL, 20 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at seventy degrees Celsius for three hour and then 25 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. filtrate washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (methanol) to give the N-pyrimidinyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (4.51 g,

Part H: Preparation of 4-{[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-

phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -1-[4-(trifluoromethyl) -2-pyrimidinyl] -4piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the Npyrimidinyl piperidine sulfonamide from part G (4.9 g, 9.28 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (35 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (3.2 g, 22.45 mmol) was added at forty five degrees Celsius. After four hours water (100 mL) was added and at 5 degrees
Celsius, 6 N HCl was added until pH=2. The slurry was filtered under nitrogen, the solids washed with hexanes and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (4.13 g, 95%).

Part I: Preparation of N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyrimidinyll-4-piperidinecarboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part H (4.0 g, 6.87 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (20 mL) and the remaining 20 reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.1 g, 8.25 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (2.2 mL, 20.6 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (2.4 g, 20.6 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-25 ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.84 g, 9.62 mmol). The reaction was stirred at forty five degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated 30 NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo.

10

15

product was recrystallized (methanol) to give the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (4.06 g, 87%).

Part J: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-1-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-2pyrimidinyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part I (5.0 g, 5.87 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (14.7 mL, 58.7 mmol) and methanol (1.5 mL). After thirty minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was poured into 100 mL acetonitrile. The slurry was filtered under nitrogen, washed with acetonitrile and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (2.95 g, 80%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H $^+$ calculated for $C_{23}H_{25}F_6N_5O_5S_1$: 598.1559, found 598.1531.

Example 22: Preparation of 1-(5-ethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

25

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1-

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,

0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate
(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%
KHSO4, saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride
solution, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a
white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A (6.03 q,30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) was added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4-20 fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees 25 Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over 30 Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (6.0 q, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 15 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, 20 saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as 25 an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added

-425-

maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees: After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-15 [4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate

20

30

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (1.14 g, 3 mmol) in dimethylformamide (6 mL) was added potassium carbonate (1.24 g, 9 mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.7 g, 3 mmol and 18-Crown-6 (500 mg). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius. After sixteen hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up 25 in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (950 mg, 59%).

Part G: Preparation of methyl 1-(5-ethyl-2pyrimidinyl) -4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-

piperidinecarboxylate

To a slurry of the piperidine sulfonamide from part F (6.3 g, 12.0 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) was added ammonium formate (2.2 g, 34.5 mmol). system was purged with nitrogen for 10 minutes. The nitrogen stream was removed and palladium on carbon (1.2 g of 10 weight % on activated carbon, 50% water) was added. The reaction was refluxed for forty five minutes, cooled, filtered through Celite under nitrogen, and concentrated in vacuo. 10 The residue (4.5 g, 10 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (20 mL) and potassium carbonate (3.45 g, 325mmol) and 2-chloro-5-ethylpyrimidine . (1.82 mL, 15 mmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at eighty degrees Celsius for four hour and 15 then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and filtered through Celite. The filtrate washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, 20 and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (methanol) to give the N-pyrimidinyl piperidine sulfonamide as a white solid (3.33 g, 60%).

Part H: Preparation of 1-(5-ethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylic
acid

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the Npyrimidinyl piperidine sulfonamide from part G (3.3

g, 5.94 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran
(12 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (2.54 g, 17.8
mmol) was added at forty five degrees Celsius. After
two hours water (100 mL) was added and at 5 degrees

Celsius, 6N HCl was added until pH=2. The slurry was filtered under nitrogen, the solids washed with hexanes and dried *in vacuo* to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (3.11 g, 97%).

Part I: Preparation of 1-(5-ethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)-N[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part H (3.0 g, 5.5mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (15 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.9 g, 6.64 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.8 mL, 16.6 mmol), O-

- 15 (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.9 g, 16.6 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.49 g, 7.75 mmol). The reaction was stirred at forty five degrees Celsius. After three hours, the reaction was
- concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (methanol) to give the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (3.34 g, 96%).
 - Part J: Preparation of 1-(5-ethyl-2-pyrimidinyl)-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-

piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part I

(3.3 g, 5.15 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was added 4

N HCl dioxane solution (13 mL, 51.5 mmol) and

methanol (1.3 mL). After thirty minutes at ambient

temperature the reaction was poured into 100 mL acetonitrile. The slurry was filtered under nitrogen, washed with acetonitrile and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a white solid (2.59 g, 85%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H $^+$ calculated for $C_{24}H_{30}F_3N_5O_5S_1$: 5581998, found 558.1982.

Example 23: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4carboxamide

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in
tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL,

0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate
(43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the
temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.
After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,
the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue

was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%
KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride
solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a
white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

30 Part B: Preparation of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1-

piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl
ester

To a solution of the BOC piperidine of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methane sulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for two hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, >100%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4trifluoromethoxyphenol (10.15 g, 57 mmol) was 20 dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (125 mL) and at minus five degrees Celsius sodium hydride (2.74g, 68.4 mmol of the 60% oil dispersion) was added and the ice bath was removed. After one hour at ambient temperature, the mesylate from part B (15.9 g, 57 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at eighty 25 degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in diethyl ether, washed with water, saturated sodium 30 chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted BOCpiperidine as a beige solid (20.6 g, 100%). Part D: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-430-

phenoxylpiperidine

10

15

20

25

At fifteen degrees Celsius, 4 N HCl in dioxanes (125 mL) was slowly added to the substituted BOC-piperidine from part C (20.6 g, 57 mmol) and stirred for ninety minutes. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water (150 mL) and washed two times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous solution was cooled to five degrees Celsius and the pH adjusted to eleven with 5 N sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted piperidine as a beige solid (11.9 g, 80%).

Part E: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

The substituted piperidine from part D (11.5 g, 44.1 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) with triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol) and at zero degrees Celsius a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added. After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (10.77 g, 72%).

30 Part F: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyll-4-piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part E (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL) was added. maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (125 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium 15 chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (12.69 g, 100%).

20 Part G: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxylic acid

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part F (6.0 g, 15 mmol) in dimethylformamide (30 mL)

were added potassium carbonate (6.2 g, 45 mmol), bis(2-bromoethyl)sulfide (3.72 g, 15 mmol;

J.Chem.Soc.,1948;37) and 18-Crown-6 (500mg). The slurry was stirred at forty degrees Celsius. After twenty hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo.

The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed

The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give impure

-432-

tetrahydrothiopyran substituted sulfonamide (4.68 g, In dry equipment under nitrogen, the tetrahydrothiopyran substituted sulfonamide (4.6 g, 9.52 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (4.07 g, 28.6 mmol) was added at fifty degrees Celsius. After four hours water (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove.

impurities. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N 10 HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in The residue was recrystallized

(acetone/hexanes) to give the carboxylic acid as a 15 white solid (2.62 g, 59%).

Part H: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2Hpyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy] -1-piperidinyl] sulfonyl] -2H-

thiopyran-4-carboxamide

20

25

30

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part G (2.6 g, 5.54 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (11 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.9 g, 6.65 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.83 mL, 16.6 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.95 g, 16.6 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.49 g, 7.72 mmol). After two hour at thirty five degrees Celsius, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride solution,

dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in* vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white foam (2.69 g, 85%).

Part I: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part H (0.99 g, 1.75 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3.5 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (0.9 mL, 3.5 mmol) and methanol (0.14 mL). After thirty minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was slurried in diethyl ether, filtered under nitrogen and dried to give the title compound as a white solid (0.65 g, 77%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H * calculated for C₁₈H₂₃N₂O₆S₂F₃: 485.1028, found 485.1034.

20 Example 24: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4carboxamide, 1,1-dioxide

25

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-

30 hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in

tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.

- After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
- concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl
ester

- To a solution of the BOC piperidine of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methane sulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was
- complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for two hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered,
- and concentrated in vacuo to provide the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, >100%).
 - Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1dimethylethyl ester

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4trifluoromethoxyphenol (10.15 g, 57 mmol) was
dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (125 mL), and at
minus five degrees Celsius sodium hydride (2.74g,

68.4 mmol of the 60% oil dispersion) was added and the ice bath was removed. After one hour at ambient temperature, the mesylate from part B (15.9 g, 57 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at eighty degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in diethyl ether, washed with water, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted BOC-piperidine as a beige solid (20.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-

10

phenoxylpiperidine

At fifteen degrees Celsius, 4 N HCl in dioxanes

(125 mL) was slowly added to the substituted BOCpiperidine from part C (20.6 g, 57 mmol) and stirred
for ninety minutes. The reaction was concentrated in
vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water (150 mL)
and washed two times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous
solution was cooled to five degrees Celsius and the
pH adjusted to eleven with 5 N sodium hydroxide
solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl
acetate was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo to provide the substituted
piperidine as a beige solid (11.9 g, 80%).

Part E: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxylpiperidine

The substituted piperidine from part D (11.5 g, 44.1 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) with triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol) and at zero degrees Celsius a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added. After one hour at ambient

-436-

temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the sulfonamide as an offwhite solid (10.77 g, 72%).

Part F: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

10

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part E (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), chilled to minus seventyfive degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium 15 bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) 20 was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution (125 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. 25 combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene

30 Part G: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxylic acid

sulfonamide as an yellow oil (12.69 g, 100%).

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part F (6.0 g, 15 mmol) in dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added potassium carbonate (6.2 g, 45 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl) sulfide (3.72 g, 15 mmol; J. Chem. Soc.; 1948; 37) and 18-Crown-6 (500 mg). slurry was stirred at forty degrees Celsius. After twenty hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and 10 concentrated in vacuo to give impure tetrahydrothiopyran substituted sulfonamide (4.68 g, 65%). In dry equipment under nitrogen, the tetrahydrothiopyran substituted sulfonamide (4.6 g, 15 9.52 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (4.07 g, 28.6 mmol) was added at fifty degrees Celsius. After four hours, water (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove 20 impurities. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in 25 vacuo. The residue was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the carboxylic acid as a

Part H: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

white solid (2.62 g, 59%).

30

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part G (2.6 g, .5.54 mmol) was dissolved in

dry dimethylformamide (11 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.9 g, 6.65 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.83 mL, 16.6 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.95 g, 16.6 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.49 g, 7.72 mmol). After two hour at thirty five degrees Celsius, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a white foam (2.69 g, 85%). 15

Part I: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide, 1,1-dioxide

20

25

30

The THP hydroxamate from part H (1.0 g, 1.76 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL) and 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (1.33g, 4.4 mmol, 57-86%) was added at twenty five degrees Celsius. After two hours, a solution of saturated NaHCO3 with 5% sodium thiosulfate (10 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for ten minutes. The layers were separated and washed with saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the sulfone THP hydroxamate as a white solid (0.907 g, 92%).

Part J: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-

(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide, 1,1dioxide

To a solution of the sulfone THP hydroxamate

from part I (0.9 g, 1.5 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3. mL)

was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (1.9 mL, 7.5 mmol)

and methanol (0.5 mL). After ten minutes at ambient

temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl

acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄,

filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was

slurried in diethyl ether, filtered under nitrogen

and dried to give the title compound as a white

solid (0.70 g, 90%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄ calculated

for C₁₈H₂₃N₂O₈S₂F₃: 534.1192, found 534.1231.

15

Example 25: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4carboxamide

20

Part A: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4
25 hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyldicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below thirty degrees Celsius.

30 After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours,

-440-

the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% $\rm KHSO_4$, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

concentrated *in vacuo* to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinecarboxylate

To a solution of the BOC piperidine from part A 10 (6.03 g,30 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) was added cesium carbonate (9.77 g, 30 mmol) and 4fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius. After nineteen hours cesium carbonate (3.26g, 10 mmol) and 15 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95ml mL, 10 mmol) were added and the reaction continued at ninety degrees Celsius. After a total of forty six hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three 20 times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white 25 solid (6.0 q, 58%).

Part C: Preparation of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

30

To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (5.95 g, 17.2 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL).

After one hour at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the

-441-

resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (4.6 g, 100%).

Part D: Preparation of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxylpiperidine

5

15

20

25

30

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt from part C (4.6 g, 16.9 mmol) and triethylamine (5.9 mL, 42.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.97 mL, 25.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the solvent was stripped in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water two times, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (5.25 g, 96%).

Part E: Preparation of methyl [[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyllacetate

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the sulfonamide from part D (4.2 g, 13 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (26 mL), chilled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, and a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (26 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty five degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.0 mL, 13 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL) was added maintaining the temperature below minus sixty degrees. After thirty minutes at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with

saturated ammonium chloride solution (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were washed with saturated ammonium chloride solution, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methylene sulfonamide as an yellow oil (4.95 g, 100%).

Part F: Preparation of tetrahydro-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxylic acid

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part E (5.7 g, 15 mmol) in dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added potassium carbonate (6.2 g, 45 mmol), bis-15 (2-bromoethyl) sulfide (3.72 g, 15 mmol; J.Chem.Soc.;1948;37) and 18-Crown-6 (500 mg). slurry was stirred at forty degrees Celsius. After sixty hours the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, saturated sodium chloride 20 solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give impure tetrahydrothiopyran substituted sulfonamide (3.7 g, In dry equipment under nitrogen, the tetrahydrothiopyran substituted sulfonamide (3.68 g, 7.88 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) and potassium trimethylsilonate (3.37 g, 23.6 mmol) was added at fifty degrees Celsius. After ninety minutes water (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was 30 taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove impurities. The aqueous solution was treated with 6 N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted

with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white foam (1.66 g, 46%).

Part G: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part F (1.5 g, 3.31 mmol) was dissolved in 10 dry dimethylformamide (7 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.54 g, 3.97 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.1 mL, 9.93 mmol), O-15 (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.16 g, 9.93 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.89 g, 4.64 mmol). After ninety minutes at thirty five degrees Celsius, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 20 saturated NaHCO3, saturated sodium chloride solution, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl

Part H: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyll-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

acetate/hexanes) provided the THP hydroxamate as a

white foam (0.85 g, 47%).

To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part G (0.7 g, 1.27 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2.5 mL) was added 4 N HCl dioxane solution (1.6 mL, 6.34 mmol) and methanol (0.4 mL). After ten minutes at ambient

temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Dichloromethane (20 mL) was added and the solution was stripped. The product was slurried in diethyl ether, filtered under nitrogen and dried to give the title compound as a white solid (0.56 g, 94%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H $^+$ calculated for $C_{18}H_{23}N_2O_5S_2F_3$: 469.1079, found 469.1061.

10

Example 26: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[[1'-(n-pentyl) [4,4'-bipiperidin]-1-yl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4carboxamide

15

Part 1: Preparation of

20

To a solution of the N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-4,4'-bipiperdine (prepared using Preparation 22 in patent application WO 94/14776) (32.3 g, 120.0 mmol) and triethylamine (30.1 mL, 216.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (330 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was

added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (16.2 mL, 209.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL). After 2.5 hours at ambient temperature, the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned 5 between ethyl acetate (1 L) and water (0.5 L). The aqueous layer was extracted twice with ethyl acetate (300 mL), then the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was triturated 10 with diethyl ether to give the methyl sulfonamide N'-t-butoxycarbamate as a white solid (33.31 g, 80%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 2: Preparation of

15

20

25

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the methyl sulfonamide N'-t-butoxycarbamate from part 1 (28.0 g, 81.0 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (160 mL) and cooled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius. The resulting solution was then treated with a 1 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (210 mL, 210.0 mmol) at a rate such that the temperature remained below minus sixty five degrees. After addition was complete, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to zero degrees Celsius. After 1 hour, the solution was cooled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius and treated with a solution of methyl chloroformate (8.2 mL, 97.0 mmol) in dry

15

tetrahydrofuran (50 mL), while maintaining the temperature below minus seventy degrees. After 1 hour at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, the reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (60 mL), warmed to ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (500 mL) and 5% aqueous KHSO4 (500 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (250 mL), then the combined organic layers were washed with water (250 mL), twice with brine (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide N'-t-butoxycarbamate as a yellow solid (32.6 g, 99.9%). H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 3: Preparation of

Do a solution of the methylene sulfonamide N'-t
butoxycarbamate from part 2 (15.0 g, 37.0 mmol) in

dimethylformamide (75 mL) was added bis-(2
bromoethyl)ether (10.3 g, 44 mmol), 18-Crown-6 (400

mg), followed by potassium carbonate (15.4 g, 111.0

mmol). The heterogeous mixture was stirred at sixty

degrees Celsius. After 48 hours, the reaction was

concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting oil was

partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 mL) and water

(200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 5%

aqueous KHSO₄ (50 mL), twice with water (2 x 50 mL),

brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the pyran sulfonamide N'-t-butoxycarbamate as a white solid. (18 g, 97%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 4: Preparation of

The pyran sulfonamide N'-t-butoxycarbamate (17 g, 36 mmol) from part 3 was dissolved in 4 N HCl 1,4-10 dioxane solution (90 mL). After 2 hours at ambient temperature the clear yellow solution began to form a precipitate. After 4 hours, the reaction was diluted with diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting white suspension provided the pyran sulfonamide hydrochloride salt as a white solid (13.4 g, 91%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 5: Preparation of

20

25

A suspension of the pyran sulfonamide hydrochloride salt from part 4 (3.5 g, 8.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (26 mL) was treated with sodium acetate (0.7 g, 8.9 mmol), valeraldehyde (0.9 mL, 8.5 mmol), followed by sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.2 g, 10.0 mmol). After 96 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated in

25

vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (70 mL) and treated with saturated sodium carbonate aqueous solution until pH = 8. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (25 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with water (20 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the pyran sulfonamide N'-n-pentyl amine as a light yellow solid (3.7 g, 97%). H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 6: Preparation of

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the pyran sulfonamide N'-n-pentyl amine from part 5 (3.2 g, 7.2 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (36 mL) and potassium trimethylsilanolate (3.1 g, 22.0 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After 21 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was dissolved in water (20 mL) and treated with 2N HCl until pH = 7. The white suspension was vacuum filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (2.36 g, 76%). H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 7: Preparation of

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part 6 (2.2 g, 5.1 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (17 mL) and treated with 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide

- hydrochloride (1.5 g, 7.63 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.03 g, 7.63 mmol). The resulting suspension became a clear amber solution after stirring at fifty degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours. The reaction was then treated with O-(tetrahydro-2H-
- pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.9 g, 7.63 mmol), followed by N-methylmorpholine (1.7 mL, 15 mmol) three minutes later. The reaction was stirred at fifty degrees Celsius. After 64 hours, the reaction was treated again with 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-
- ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.49 g, 2.6 mmol), N-hydroxybenzo-triazole hydrate (0.34 g, 2.6 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.30 g, 2.6 mmol), followed by N-methylmorpholine (0.28 mL, 2.6 mmol). After 98 hours, the reaction was
- concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (40 mL). The organic layer was washed three times with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (3 x 25 mL), twice with brine (2 x 25 mL), dried over
- Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was recrystallized in methanol (4 mL) to give the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (1.28 g, 48%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.
- 30 Part 8: Preparation of

-450-

The THP hydroxamate from part 7 (1.1 g, 2.08 mmol) was suspended in methanol (0.5 mL) and the treated with 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane solution (5.2 mL, 21 mmol). After 2 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated to half the reaction volume and then diluted with diethyl ether (200 mL). The white suspension was filtered under nitrogen and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (0.94 g, 94%). MS(ES+) m/z calculated for $C_{21}H_{39}N_3O_5S$: 445, found (M+1) 446.

Example 27: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[[1'-(4-methoxybenzoyl)[4,4'-bipiperidin]-1-yl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

Part 9: Preparation of

10

15

A suspension of the pyran sulfonamide

10 hydrochloride salt from part 4 of Example 26 (3.0 g, 7.3 mmol), in dichloromethane (15 mL) and

triethylamine (1.12 mL, 8.0 mmol) was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and treated with 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (0.1g) followed by p-anisoyl chloride (1.37 g, 8.0 mmol). The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 22 hours. The reaction was again treated with triethylamine (0.51 mL, 3.65 mmol) panisoyl chloride (0.62 g, 3.65 mmol). After stirring for 8 days, the reaction was diluted with dichloromethane (75 mL) and partitioned with water 10 (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted twice with dichloromethane (2 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed twice with 5% aqueous KHSO₄ (2 x 30 mL), water (20 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (25 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over 15 Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the amide methyl ester as a white solid. (3.7 g, crude).

The amide methyl ester was suspended in dry

tetrahydrofuran (42 mL) and treated with potassium
trimethylsilanolate (2.73 g, 21.0 mmol) and stirred
at forty degrees Celsius. After 4.5 days, the
reaction was diluted with water (50 mL) and treated
with 2 N HCl until pH = 1. The resulting white,

yellow suspension was vacuum filtered, washed with
water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid
as a light yellow solid solid (2.55 g, 82% over 2
steps). H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with
the desired compound.

30 Part 10: Preparation of

-452-

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part 9 (2.2 g, 4.6 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (15 mL) and treated with 1-(3dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.3 g, 6.7 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.9 g, 6.7 mmol). The resulting suspension became a clear amber solution after stirring at fifty degrees Celsius for 50 minutes. The reaction was then treated with O-(tetrahydro-2H-10 pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.8 g, 6.7 mmol), followed by N-methylmorpholine (1.47 mL, 13 mmol) three minutes later. The reaction was stirred at fifty degrees Celsius. After 25 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was 15 partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (25 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed twice with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (2 x 25 mL), brine (25 mL), dried 20 over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting yellow oil was recrystallized in methanol (4 mL) to give the THP hydroxamate as a white solid (1.81 g, 69%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound. 25

Part 11: Preparation of

The THP hydroxamate from part 10 (1.44 g, 2.43 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25 mL), diluted with water (15 mL), and then treated with aqueous 2N HCl (2.5 mL, 4.85 mmol). After 2 hours at ambient temperature, the acetonitrile and excess hydrochloric acid were removed with a stream of nitrogen. The resulting white suspension was filtered under nitrogen, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (0.67 g, 56%). MS(ES+) m/z calculated for C24H35N3O7S: 509, found (M+1) 510.

Example 28: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-15 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part 12: Preparation of

-454-

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the compound of Example 20, part F (16.51 g, 30.5 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (61 mL) and potassium trimethylsilanolate (11.8 g, 91.6 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After 21 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was dissolved in water (100 mL) and treated with 2N HCl until pH = 7. The white suspension was vacuum filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (15.45 g, 96%). H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 13: Preparation of

10

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic 15 acid from part 12 (15.45 g, 29.3 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (147 mL) and treated with 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl) -3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (8.44 g, 44 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (5.95 g, 44 mmol). After 1 hour and 20 20 minutes at ambient temperature, the suspension was treated with O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2yl)hydroxylamine (5.15 g, 44 mmol), followed by Nmethylmorpholine (9.7 mL, 88 mmol) three minutes later. After stirring for 16 hours at ambient 25 temperature, the reaction was heated to fifty degrees Celsius for 3 hours, and then treated with 1-(3dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.41 g, 7.4 mmol), N-hydroxybenzo-

triazole hydrate (0.99 g, 7.3 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.86 g, 7.3 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (1.61 mL, 14.6 mmol). After 20 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (400 mL) and water (400 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (100 mL), water (100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the THP hydroxamate piperidine N-benzyl as a brown oil (18.4 g, 100%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 14: Preparation of

10

15

20

25

The THP hydroxymate piperidine N-benzyl from part 13 (1.0 g, 1.6 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (4.5 mL) and then treated with ammonium formate (302 mg, 4.8 mmol) followed by palladium on carbon (Degussa catalyst, 400 mg of 10 weight % on activated carbon, 50% water). The black heterogeneous mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes, diluted with methanol (4.5 mL), and then stirred for another 3 hours. The reaction was then filtered through a methanol washed pad of Celite under nitrogen, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the THP hydroxamate piperidine as a white glassy foam (0.73 g, 85%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

WO 00/46221

15

20

25

PCT/US00/03061

-456-

Part 15: Preparation of

The THP hydroxamate piperidine from part 14 (0.34 g, 0.64 mmol) was treated with methanol (0.2 mL) followed by 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane solution (2 mL, 8 mmol), which formed a white precipitate. After 1 hour at ambient temperature, the reaction diluted with diethyl ether (5 mL), and the white suspension was filtered under nitrogen, washed with diethyl ether and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (0.18 g, 58%). MS(FABMS) m/z calculated for C18H24N3O5SF3: 451, found (M+1) 452.

Example 29: Preparation of bis(2-chloroethyl) - benzylamine (Part 16)

A suspension of bis(2-chloroethyl)amine hydrochloride (Aldrich, 500 g, 2.8 mol), sodium acetate (229.8 g, 2.8 mol), and benzaldehyde (270.5 mL, 2.66 mol), in tetrahydrofuran (2.5 L), was cooled to ten degrees Celsius, and treated with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (712.4 g, 3.36 mol) at a rate such that the temperature did not exceed eighteen degrees Celsius. After stirring the white suspension at ambient temperature for 25 hours, the reaction was quenched with the addition of ethyl acetate (4 L) followed by 2.5 M sodium hydroxide (3.5 L), which

made the mixture pH = 9. The mixture was partitioned with the addition of water (3 L). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (1.5 L). The combined organic layers were washed twice with brine (2 x 1 L), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude yellow oil was purified on silica gel (hexanes) to give a clear, colorless oil (482.6 g, 78%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

10

Example 30: Preparation of 1-(2-furanylmethyl)-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

15

Part 17: Preparation of

To a solution of the piperidine methyl ester

from Part 1 of Example 42 (3.91 g, 8.7 mmol) and 2furaldehyde (0.79 mL, 9.6 mmol) in dichloroethane (58
mL) was added glacial acetic acid (0.5 mL, 8.7 mmol)
followed by sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.4 g, 11.3
mmol). After 64 hours, the reaction was concentrated

in vacuo and partitioned between ethyl acetate (75

15

20

-458-

mL) and water (75 mL). The aqueous layer was made basic (pH = 8) with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution, then extracted three times with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (25 mL), twice with brine (2 x 25 mL), dried with MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Recrystallization of the crude oil in methanol yielded a brown, tan solid, which was suspended in tetrahydrofuran (17.4 mL) and treated with potassium trimethylsilanolate (3.34 g, 26.0 mmol). After 20 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and charged again with potassium trimethylsilanolate (2.22 g, 17.3 mmol). After 7 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was dissolved in water (100 mL) and treated with 2 N HCl until pH = 7. The white suspension was vacuum filtered, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (4.4 g, 97%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 18: Preparation of

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part 17 (3.93 g, 7.61 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (38 mL) and treated with 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.2 g, 11.4 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.54 g, 11.4 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-

15

20

25

2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.34 g, 11.4 mmol), followed by N-methylmorpholine (2.51 mL, 22.8 mmol). After 17 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (175 mL) and water (175 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (100 mL), water (100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting yellow oil was recrystallized in methanol (6 mL) to give the THP-hydroxamate as a white solid (2.48 g, 53%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 19: Preparation of

The THP-hydroxamate from part 18 (2.41 g, 3.91 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (1.0 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (15 mL), then treated with 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane solution (10 mL, 39 mmol), which formed a tan precipitate. After 1 hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with acetonitrile (3 mL), and the suspension was filtered under nitrogen, washed with acetonitrile and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (1.68 g, 81%). MS(EI) m/z calculated for $C_{23}H_{28}N_3O_6SF_3$: 531, found (M+1) 532.

Example 31: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-[4-

(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-Nhydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

Part 20: Preparation of

In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenol (Aldrich, 6.0 g, 23.6 mmol) was added to a dimethylformamide (53 mL) 10 suspension of sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.95 g, 23.6 mmol), which was pre-washed in hexanes, while at zero degrees Celsius. After addition, the cold bath was removed and the reaction was warmed to ambient temperature. After 30 minutes, 15 the reaction was cooled to zero degrees Celsius, charged with 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester (Example 23, part B) (5.5 g, 19.7 mmol), then heated to eighty degrees Celsius. After 17 hours, the 20 reaction was again treated with sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.95 g, 23.6 mmol), and then 10 minutes later with 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester (5.5 g, 19.7 mmol). After 47 hours, the reaction was 25 cooled to ambient temperature, quenched with water (10 mL), concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between diethyl ether (100 mL) and water (100 mL).

The aqueous layer was extracted twice with diethyl ether (2 x 25 mL) and then with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (25 mL), twice with brine (2 x 25 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, concentrated and dried in vacuo to give a brown oil.

The crude oil was treated with 4N HCl in 1,4dioxane solution (47 mL, 188 mmol) at ambient temperature. After 2 hours, the reaction was 10 concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was made pH = 8 with the addition of saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution, then extracted twice with ethyl acetate (2 \times 25 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium 15 bicarbonate aqueous solution (50 mL), water (50 mL), brine (25 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated and dried in vacuo to give a brown oil. The crude product was purified on silica gel 20 (hexanes/ ethyl acetate) to give the amine as a yellow, orange solid (5.5 g, 69% over 2 steps). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 21: Preparation of

25

30

To a solution of the amine from part 20 (4.5 g, 13.3 mmol) and triethylamine (3.72 mL, 26.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (12 mL) at zero degrees Celsius was added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (1.55 mL, 20.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL). After 2.5 hours at ambient temperature, the solvent was removed

in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL), water (100 mL), and 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid until pH = 4. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (50 mL), brine (25 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the methyl sulfonamide as a white, yellow solid (5.6 g, 100%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

10 Part 22: Preparation of

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the methyl sulfonamide from part 21 (5.62 g, 13.5 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (27 mL) and cooled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius. The resulting solution was then treated with a 1M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (40.6 mL, 41.0 mmol) at a rate such that the temperature remained below minus sixty five degrees. After 30 minutes, the 20 reaction was treated with a solution of methyl chloroformate (1.05 mL, 13.5 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (13 mL), while maintaining the temperature below minus seventy degrees. After 3 hours at minus sixty degrees Celsius, the reaction 25 was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (100 mL), warmed to ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (150 mL) and water (100 mL).

The organic layer was washed with water (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and

concentrated in vacuo to give the methylene sulfonamide as a yellow oil (6.32 g, 98.6%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 23: Preparation of

To a solution of the methylene sulfonamide from part 22 (2.56 g, 5.41 mmol) in dimethylformamide (14 mL) was added bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (1.38 q, 5.95 mmol), 18-Crown-6 (250 mg), followed by potassium 10 carbonate (2.24, 16.2 mmol). After the heterogeous mixture was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius for 22 hours, more potassium carbonate (0.75 g, 5.4 mmol) was added to the reaction. After another 17 hours, 15 the reaction was charged with more potassium carbonate (0.75 g, 5.4 mmol). The reaction was concentrated in vacuo after 30 hours, and the resulting oil was partitioned between ethyl acetate (150 mL) and water (150 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted twice with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL), then 20 the combined organic layers were washed with water (50 mL), brine (25 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the pyran methyl ester as a white solid. (2.84 g, 97%). ^{1}H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired 25 compound.

Part 24: Preparation of

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the pyran methyl ester from part 23 (2.55 g, 4.69 mmol) was suspended in dry tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.81 g, 14.1 mmol) was added at ambient temperature. After 28 hours, the reaction was charged with more potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.3 g, 2.3 mmol). After 21 hours, the reaction was again charged with more potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.3 g, 2.3 mmol). After 3 hours, the reaction was concentrated in 10 vacuo, and the resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted twice with ethyl acetate (2 \times 25 mL), then the combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, 15 filtered, concentrated and dried in vacuo to give the carboxylic acid as a tan solid (1.71 g, 69%). 1H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 25: Preparation of

In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part 24 (1.44 g, 2.72 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (14 mL) and treated with 1-25 (3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.78 g, 4.1 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.55 g, 4.1 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.48 g, 4.1 mmol), followed by N-methylmorpholine (0.90 mL, 8.16 mmol).

30 After 26 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction

was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL), and the combined organic

5 layers were washed with 5% KHSO₄ aqueous solution (30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting yellow oil was purified on silica gel (1:1, hexanes:ethyl acetate) to give the THP hydroxamate as a yellow oil (0.96 g, 56%). ¹H NMR and mass spectrum were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 26: Preparation of

The THP hydroxamate from part 25 (0.82 g, 1.3 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL) and then treated with aqueous 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (10 mL, 12 mmol). After 25 hours at ambient temperature, the acetonitrile and excess hydrochloric acid were removed with a stream of nitrogen. The resulting white suspension was filtered under nitrogen, washed with water and dried in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid (0.39 g, 55%). HRMS m/z calculated for C₂₄H₃₅N₃O₇S: 545.1569, observed 545.1586.

25

15

20

Example 32: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4-pentylphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,
monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of tert-butyl-piperazine (5.00 g, 26.84 mmol) in toluene (50 mL) was added sodium tert-butoxide (3.01 g, 31.32 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 minutes, 1bromo-4-n-pentylbenzene (5.08 g, 22.37 mmol), 2,2'bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (BINAP) (0.418 g, 0.671 mmol) and tris(dibenzyldeneacetone)dipallidium (0) (0.205 g, 0.224 mmol) were added to the reaction mixture. The resulting mixture was 10 heated to eighty degrees Celsius for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with tetrahydrofuran and methanol. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the aryl Boc-piperazine 15 as an orange oily solid (9.60 g, >100%).

Part B: The aryl Boc-piperazine of part A (9.60 g, ~ 22.37 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (56 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours then the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. Diethyl ether (50 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the aryl piperazine as a tan solid (8.49 g, 100 %).

Part C: To a solution of the aryl piperazine of part B (4.00 g, 13.10 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added

triethylamine (5.48 mL, 39.30 mmol) followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (1.22 mL, 15.72 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between H_2O and ethyl acetate. An emulsion formed and the solids were collected by filtration. The solids were triturated with ethyl acetate to give the methyl sulfonamide as a tan solid (3.99 q, 98 %).

Part D: To a suspension of the methyl sulfonamide of part C (3.35 g, 10.79 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL), cooled to minus seventyeight degrees Celsius, was added lithium

- bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (24.00 mL, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 24.00 mmol) at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded minus seventy degrees Celsius. Once the addition was complete, the cooling bath was removed. After 30
- minutes, the cooling bath was replaced and a solution of dimethyl carbonate (1.09 mL, 12.95 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5.0 mL) was added. After 30 minutes additional lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (5.40 mL, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 5.40 mmol) was added
- followed by additional dimethyl carbonate (0.273 mL, 3.24 mmol). After stirring at minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius for 1 hour the reaction was quenched by the addition saturated NH₄Cl and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were
- with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl

25

acetate/hexanes) provided the sulfonamide ester as a tan solid (1.20 g, 30%).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfonamide ester of part D (1.20 g, 3.26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (1.35 g, 9.78 mmol) and dibromoethyl ether (0.430 mL, 3.42 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated to forty degrees Celsius. After 21 hours additional K_2CO_3 (0.450 g, 3.26 mmol) and dibromoethyl ether (0.102 mL, 0.815 mmol) were added and the resulting mixture was heated to forty degrees Celsius for 4 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction was

The combined organic layers were washed with

15 saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography

(on silica, ethyl acetae/hexanes) provided the ester

as a pale yellow solid (1.23 g, 86%).

diluted with H_2O and extracted with ethyl acetate.

Part F: To a solution of the ester of part E (1.23~g,~2.80~mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10~mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.718~g,~5.60~mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then diluted with H_2O and acidified (pH-7.0) with 1 N HCl. The precipitate was collected by filtration. The solids were suspended in acetonitrile and then concentrated in vacuo to give the acid as an off-white solid (0.910~g,~76%).

Part G: To a suspension of the acid of part F (0.910 g, 2.14 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.347 g, 2.57 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.701 mL, 6.42 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.752 g, 6.42 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-

ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.574 g, 3.00 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 22 hours. Then the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as a clear oil (1.11 g, 99%).

10 Part H: The protected hydroxamate of part G (1.10 g, 2.10 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dixoane (5.25 mL) and methanol (0.851 mL, 21.00 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as an offwhite solid (0.972 g, 97%). MS MH+ calculated for C21H34O5N3S: 440, found 440.

20 Example 33: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4[(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)sulfonyl]-2Hpyran-4-carboxamide

Part A: To a solution of bis(2-bromoethyl)ether (1.55 g, 6.70 mmol) in acetone (30 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (9.26 g, 67.00 mmol), 18-crown-6 (500 mg) and the sulfonamide ester of part B for SC-81434A (2.00 g, 6.70 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 15 hours then filtered through a pad of

30

Celite® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) and treated with K_2CO_3 (9.26 g, 67.00 mmol), 18-crown-6 (500 mg) and bis(2-bromoethyl)ether (1.55 g, 6.70 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between H_2O and chloroform. The aqueous layer was further extracted with chloroform. The combined organic layers were washed with H_2O and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate with 5% acetonitrile/hexanes) provided the cyclized ester as a pale yellow oil (1.34 g, 54%).

Part B: To a solution of the cyclized ester of part A (1.34 g, 3.64 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) 15 was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.40 g, 10.92 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then the tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N2 over the 20 reaction mixture. The residue was dissolved in H_2O , washed with diethyl ether, then acidified (pH-3.0) with 1N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo 25 provided the acid as an off-white solid (1.20 g, 79%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (1.00 g, 2.82 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (6.0 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.457 g, 3.38 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.924 mL, 8.46 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.469 g, 4.23 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.757 g, 3.95 mmol).

The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H_2O . The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO3, saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The resulting solids were washed with diethyl ether to provide the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid. (1.08 g, 84%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected 10 hydroxamate of part C (1.08 g, 2.38 mmol) in acetonitrile (8.0 mL) and $\rm H_2O$ (4.0 mL) was added 10% HCl (2.0 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 20 hours the acetonitrile was removed by blowing 15 N_{2} over the reaction mixture. The aqueous reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration in vacuo, the solids were washed with diethyl ether to give the title compound as a pale 20 pink solid (0.503 g, 57%). MS MH^{+} calculated for $C_{16}H_{24}O_5N_3S_1$: 370, found 370.

Example 34: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2
methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[4(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

25

Part A: To a solution of 4-amino-1-benzylpiperidine (10.0 g, 45.82 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (30.0 g, 137.46 mmol) and a catalytic amount of N,N-dimethylaminopyridine. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The solids were washed with hexanes to provide the carbamate as a white crystalline solid (13.7 g, >100%).

Part B: To a solution of the carbamate of part A (10.0 g, 34.43 mmol) in methanol (200 mL) was added ammonium formate (6.51 g, 103.29 mmol) and 4% Pd/C.

The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 1.5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the piperidine as an off-white solid (6.90 g, 100%).

Part C: To a solution of the piperidine of part B (6.90 g, 34.43 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added triethylamine (5.28 mL, 37.87 mmol) followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (2.79 mL, 36.12 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and the resulting mixture was stirred for 15

hours. After concentration in vacuo the residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. The resulting solids were washed with hexanes to give the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (9.12 g, 95%).

Part D: To a solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (50.0 mL, 1.0M in tetrahydrofuran, 50.00 mmol), cooled to minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added a suspension 10 of the sulfonamide of part C (4.49 g, 16.13 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL). Once the addition was complete, the cooling bath was removed and replaced after 0.5 hours. To the resulting mixture was quickly added methyl chloroformate (1.37 mL, 17.74 15 mmol). After 0.5 hours, the reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of saturated NH4Cl and then the tetrahydrofuran was concentrated in vacuo. reaction mixture was diluted with H2O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na2SO4. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfonamide ester as an off-white solid (5.29 g, 97%).

Part E: The sulfonamide ester of part D (5.27 g, 5.67 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4 N HCl in dioxane (40 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting solids were washed with hexanes to provided the amine as a tan solid (4.19 g, 98%).

Part F: To a solution of the amine of part E (1.50 g, 5.50 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added

triethylamine (1.61 mL, 11.55 mmol) followed by 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride (0.858 mL, 5.78 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and after stirring at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The solids were washed with H₂O and diethyl ether to provide the amide as a tan solid (1.79 g, 80%).

Part G: To a solution of the amide of part F (1.52 g, 3.72 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10.0 10 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (1.54 g, 11.16 mmol), 18-crown-6 (0.50 g) and bis(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.864 g, 3.72 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to sixty degrees Celsius of 22 hours, at which time 15 additional K_2CO_3 (0.514 g, 3.72 mmol) and bis(2chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.216 g, 0.93 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 14.5 hours at which time additional K_2CO_3 (0.514 g, 3.72 mmol) was added. resulting mixture was heated to sixty degrees Celsius 20 of 14 hours, at which time additional K2CO3 (0.514 g, 3.72 mmol) and bis(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (0.216 g, 0.93 mmol Prepared by Darren Kassib) were added. The resulting mixture was heated to sixty degrees 25 Celsius for 24 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O and extracted with chloroform. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate with 5% methanol/hexanes) followed by trituration with 30 diethyl ether provided the cyclized ester as an offwhite solid (0.950 g, 45%).

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

Part H: To a solution of the cyclized ester of part G (0.950 g, 1.67 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added ammonium formate (0.317 g, 5.02 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (0.320 g). The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 1.5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite ®, washing with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the amine as a gray solid (0.760 g, 95%).

10 Part I: To a solution of the amine of part H
(0.760 g, 1.59 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (0.330 g, 2.39 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.225 mL, 2.39 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature over the weekend then additional K₂CO₃ (0.055 g, 0.398 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.037 mL, 0.398 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 24 hours the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate.

The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate with 5% methanol/hexanes) provided the alkylated amine as a white solid (0.550 g, 65%).

25

30

Part J: To a solution of the alkylated amine of part I (0.540 g, 1.01 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5.0 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.388 g, 3.02 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours then the tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N_2 over the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O and neutralized (pH-7) with 1N HCl. The resulting aqueous reaction mixture was concentrated

in vacuo to provide the crude acid as a pink solid
(0.610 g, >100%).

Part K: To a solution of the crude acid of part J (0.610 g, \sim 1.01 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.164 g, 1.21 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.331 mL, 3.03 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.177 g, 1.52 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.271 g, 1.41mmol). 10 After stirring at ambient temperature for 0.5 hours, additional N,N-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) the reaction mixture was heated to forty-five degrees Celsius for 24 hours. 15 reaction mixture was then diluted with ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO3, saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The resulting solids were washed with diethyl ether to give the protected 20 hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.300 g, 49%).

Part L: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part K (0.300 g, 0.483 mmol) in dioxane (3.0 mL) and methanol (1.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (1.2 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours the solvent was removed by blowing N_2 over the reaction mixture. The resulting solids were washed with diethyl ether to give the title compound as a pink solid (0.193 g, 70%). MS MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{22}H_{32}O_6N_4S_1F_3$: 537, found 537.

Example 35: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-phenyl-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of commercially available 4-hydroxypiperidine (46.3 g, 458 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) was slowly added triethylamine (67.0 mL, 481 mmol) followed by a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (100 g, 458 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 17 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and washed with 5% KHSO4, saturated NaHCO3, saturated NaCl and dried over Na2SO4. Crystallization with hexanes provided the carbamate as an off-white solid (87.8 g, 95%).

Part B: To a solution of the carbamate of part A (5.00 g, 24.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL), precooled in an ice-bath, was added triethylamine (3.81 mL, 27.32 mmol) followed by methanesulfonyl chloride (2.02 mL, 26.08 mmol). Once the addition was complete, the cooling bath was removed. After stirring for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H_2O . The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and

15

20

25

30

dried over Na_2SO_4 . Concentration in vacuo provided the mesylate as an off-white solid (7.34 g, >100%).

Part C: To a solution of 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (2.00 g, 11.23 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added sodium hydride (0.449 g, 60% oil dispersion, 11.23 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and then replaced after 0.5 hours. To the resulting mixture was added the mesylate of part B (2.61 g, 9.36 mmol). The reaction mixture was then heated to forty degrees Celsius. After stirring at forty degrees Celsius for 15 hours the temperature of the reaction was increased to eighty degrees Celsius. After 8 hours at eighty degrees Celsius the reaction mixture was cooled in an ice-bath and additional sodium hydride (0.225 g, 60% oil dispersion, 5.62 mmol) was added. After 30 minutes additional mesylate of part B (1.31 g, 4.68 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was heated to eighty degrees Celsius. After 15 hours at eighty degrees Celsius the reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ and diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration in vacuo the residue was treated with a solution of 4 N HCl in dioxane (30 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. Water was added and the reaction was extracted with ethyl acetate. aqueous layer was then made alkaline (pH-10) with 2.5 N NaOH and extracted with ethyl acetate.

combined organic layers were washed with saturated

25

30

NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Concentration in vacuo provided the amine as an off-white solid (1.67 g, 68%).

Part D: To a solution of the amine of part C (11.5 g, 44.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (125 mL), 5 precooled in an ice-bath, was added triethylamine (12.3 mL, 88.1 mmol) followed by a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL). Once the addition was complete, the cooling bath was removed. After 1 hour 10 at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H_2O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes provided 15 the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (10.77 g, 72%).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfonamide of part D (10.77 g, 31.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (64 mL), cooled to minus seventy-five degrees Celsius, was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (80 mL, 1M in tetrahydrofuran, 80.0 mmol), at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded minus sixty five degrees Celsius. After stirring at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius for 30 minutes, a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.45 mL, 31.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (32 mL) was slowly added at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded minus sixty five degrees Celsius. After stirring at minus seventy-five degrees Celsius for 30 minutes the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated NH₄Cl and extracted with ethyl acetate. combined organic layers were washed with saturated

NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Concentration in vacuo gave the sulfonamide ester as a yellow oil (12.69, 100%).

Part F: To a suspension of dibromotriphenylphosphorane (50.0 g, 118.45 mmol) in dichloromethane
(200 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added
N-phenyldiethanol amine (10.0 g, 55.18 mmol). Once
the addition was complete, the cooling bath was
removed. After stirring at ambient temperature for
17.5 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated in
vacuo. The residue was then treated with warm ethyl
acetate and the resulting precipitate was removed and
the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo.
Chromatography (on silica, hexanes/dichloromethane)
provided the dibromoamine as a light yellow oil
(5.85 g, 35%).

Part G: To a solution of the dibromoamine of part F(5.60 g, 18.24 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added K_2CO_3 (6.87 g, 49.74 mmol), the sulfonamide 20 ester of part E (6.59 g, 16.58 mmol) and 18-crown-6 (1.66 g). The resulting mixture was heated to eighty degrees Celsius for 14.5 hours at which time additional K_2CO_3 (3.44 g, 24.89 mmol) was added. After stirring at eighty degrees Celsius for 7.5 hours the reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, filtered through a pad of Celite ® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave a yellow solid that after washing with hot methanol provided the cyclized ester as an off-white solid (3.15 g, 35%).

Part H: To a solution of the cyclized ester of part G (3.15 g, 5.81 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (2.24 g, 17.43 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then H₂O was added. After neutralization (pH-7) with 1 N HCl, the tetrahydrofuran was removed by concentration in vacuo. After readjusting the pH of the aqueous reaction mixture (pH = 7) the precipitate was collected by filtration of give the acid as an off-white solid (2.97 g, 97%).

Part I: To a solution of the acid of part H (2.97 g, 5.62 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.911 g, 6.74 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.85 mL, 16.86 mmol), O-15 (tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (1.98 g, 16.86 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.51 g, 7.87 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 18 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. 20 Water was added and the aqueous reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO3, saturated NaCl and dried over $\mathrm{Na}_2\mathrm{SO}_4$. The resulting solids were washed with hot methanol to give the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (3.09 g, 88%).

Part J: The protected hydroxamate of part I
(3.09 g, 4.92 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4
N HCl in dioxane (12.0 mL) and methanol (1.99 mL,
30 49.23 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature
for several minutes additional dioxane (10 mL) was
added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5
hours diethyl ether was added and the precipitate was

collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (2.67 g, 94%). MS MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{24}H_{29}O_6N_3S_1F_3$: 544, found 544.

Example 36: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-phenyl-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10

Part A: To a solution of the carbamate of part A for Example 35 (6.03 g, 30.0 mmol) in N,Ndimethylformamide (60 mL), were added Cs_2CO_3 (9.77 g, 15 30.0 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzotrifluoride (3.8 mL, 30.0 $\,$ mmol). After stirring at ninety degrees Celsius for 19 hours, additional Cs_2CO_3 (3.26 g, 10.0 mmol) and 4fluorobenzotrifluoride (0.95 mL, 10.0 mmol) were added. After stirring at ninety degrees Celsius for 20 46 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with $\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O}$, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the Boc-amine as a white solid (6.0 g, 58%). 25

Part B: The Boc-amine of part A (4.10~g,~11.87~mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (20.0~mL). After stirring at ambient

temperature for 1.5 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the amine as a white solid (3.54 g, >100%).

Part C: To a solution of the amine of part B

5 (3.34 g, 11.87 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL),
cooled in an ice-bath, was added triethylamine (3.31
mL, 23.74 mmol) followed by methanesulfonyl chloride
(1.38 mL, 17.81 mmol). Once the addition was
complete the cooling bath was removed. After

10 stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the
reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The
residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate.
The organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO₄, saturated
NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo

15 provided the sulfonamide as a pale yellow solid
(4.25 g, >100%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfonamide of part C (5.00 g, 15.46 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL), cooled to minus forty degrees Celsius, was added lithium bis(trimetylsilyl)amide (31.0 mL, 1 M in 20 tetrahydrofuran, 31.0 mmol) at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded minus thirty five degrees Celsius. After stirring at minus forty degrees Celsius for 30 minutes, a solution of dimethyl carbonate (1.56 mL, 18.55 mmol) in 25 tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded minus thirty five degrees Celsius. After stirring at minus forty degrees Celsius for 30 minutes, the reaction 30 was quenched by the addition of saturated NH₄Cl. resulting mixture was slowly permitted to warm to ambient temperature and then the tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo. The aqueous reaction mixture was

diluted with $\rm H_2O$ and extracted with ethyl acetate and diethyl ether. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfonamide ester as a thick yellow oil (5.75 g, 97%).

Part E: To a solution of the dibromoamine of part F of Example 35 (7.00 g, 22.80 mmol) in N, Ndimethylformamide (45 mL), was added K_2CO_3 (9.45 g, 68.40 mmol), the sulfonamide ester of part D (8.70 q, 10 22.80 mmol) and 18-crown-6 (2.28 g). The resulting mixture was heated to eighty degrees Celsius for 15 hours and then additional K_2CO_3 (4.73 g, 34.22 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was then heated to eighty degrees Celsius for 6 hours. After cooling to 15 ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O and extracted with ethyl acetate. combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on 20 silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) followed by washing of the resulting solids with boiling methanol provided the cyclized ester as an off-white solid (4.50 g, 37%).

Part F: To a solution of the cyclized ester of
part E (4.50 g, 8.55 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL)
was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (3.29 g,
25.64 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at
ambient temperature for 22 hours. The reaction
mixture was diluted with H₂O and neutralized (pH-7)
with 1N HCl. The tetrahydrofuran was removed in
vacuo and the precipitate was collected by
filtration. The solids were suspended in

20

. 30

acetonitrile and concentrated in vacuo to provide the acid as a white solid (4.05 g, 92%).

Part G: To a solution of the acid of part F (4.05 g, 7.90 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.28 g, 9.48 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (2.59 mL, 23.70 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (2.78 g, 23.70 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.12 g, 11.06 mmol).

10 After stirring at ambient temperature for 16 hours the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O and extraced with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solids were washed with boiling 15 methanol to provide the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (4.12 g, 85%).

Part H: The protected hydroxamate of part G (4.12 g, 6.74 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (12.0 mL) and methanol (1.99 mL, 49.23 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for several minutes, additional dioxane (10 mL) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, diethyl ether was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (3.32 g, 87%). MS MH⁺ calculated for $C_{24}H_{29}O_{5}N_{3}S_{1}F_{3}$: 528, found 528.

Example 37: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl]-1-piperazinyl]-sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

monohydrochloride

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

Part A: To a suspension of 4-bromopiperidine hydrobromide (30 g, 122.5 mmol) and N
(benzyloxycarbonyloxy) succinimide in tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) was added N-methylmorphoine (15 g, 148.3 mmol) followed by a catalytic amount of N,N-dimethylaminopyridine. After stirring at ambient temperature for 17 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with 10% HCl solution, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the carbamate as a clear oil (33.0 g, 90%).

15

20

25

Part B: To a solution of the carbamate of part A (30.4 g, 101.96 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (200 mL) was added potassium thioacetate (12.75 g, 111.64 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature. After 23 hours, the reaction mixture was heated to sixty degrees Celsius. After heating at sixty degrees Celsius for 3 hour the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and filtered through a pad of Celite[®]. The filtrate was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was redissolved in ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over

Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the thioacetate as an orange oil (22.8 g, 76%).

Part C: Into a solution of the thioacetate of part B (22.8 g, 77.71 mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (240 mL) and ethanol (60 mL) was bubbled Cl_2 . Once the exotherm was complete the bubbling of Cl_2 was discontinued. N_2 was bubbled through the reaction mixture for several minutes then the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the sulfonyl chloride as a brown oil (25.5 g, >100%).

Part D: To a solution of tert-butyl piperazine (5.24 g, 28.15 mmol) in toluene (50 mL) was added sodium tert-butoxide (3.16 g, 32.84 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for several minutes and then 1-bromo-4-tertbutylbenzene (5.00 g, 23.46 mmol), BINAP (0.438 g, 0.704 mmol) and tris(dibenzyldeneacetone)dipallidium (0) (0.215 g, 0.235 mmol) were added. The resulting 20 mixture was heated to eighty degrees Celsius for 16 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, diethyl ether was added and the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 25 diethyl ether and washed with H_2O , 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenyl-piperazine as a brown solid (7.80 g, >100%).

Part E: The phenyl-piperazine of part D (7.80 g, 24.49 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (61 mL). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour and then concentrated in vacuo. The solids were washed

with diethyl ether to give the amine hydrochloride as a mustard colored solid (6.10 g, 98%).

Part F: To a suspension of the amine hydrochloride of part D (1.50 g, 5.89 mmol) and triethylamine (1.81 mL, 12.96 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL), cooled in an ice-bath, was added the sulfonyl chloride of part C (1.82 g, 5.73 mmol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate and the aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. The resulting solids were triturated with methanol to provide the

sulfonamide as a light brown solid (1.41 g, 49%).

Part G: To a solution of the sulfonamide of part F (1.40 g, 2.80 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL), at ambient temperature, was added lithium 20 bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (6.20 mL, 1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 6.20 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour, dimethyl carbonate (0.283 mL, 3.36 mmol) was added. The resulting 25 mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and then additional lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (3.10 mL, 1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 3.10 mmol) was added. After 2 hours at ambient temperature additional dimethyl carbonate 30 (0.140 mL, 1.66 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours), the reaction was quenched by the addition of saturated

 NH_4Cl . The reaction was diluted with H_2O and

10

extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The resulting solids were triturated with methanol to give the sulfonamide ester as a tan solid (1.29 g, 83%).

Part H: To a solution of the sulfonamide ester of part G (1.29 g, 2.31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) and 10% Pd/C (0.300 g) was bubbled H_2 . After bubbling H_2 through the reaction for 17 hours, the mixture was purged with N_2 and filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the amine as a dark brown sticky solid (0.950 g, 97%).

Part I: To a solution of the amine of Part H

(0.940 g, 2.22 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7.0 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (0.614 g, 4.44 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.313 mL, 3.33 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and filtered through a pad of Celite®.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the alkylated amine as an off-white solid (0.595 g, 56%).

Part J: To a solution of the alkylated amine of part I (0.595 g, 1.24 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8.0 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.318 g, 2.48 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 17 hours the tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N₂ over the reaction mixture. The residue was dissolved in H₂O and the aqueous reaction mixture was neutralized (pH = 7) with 1 N HCl. The precipitate

was collected by filtration to provide the acid as an off-white solid (0.475 q, 82%).

Part K: To a solution of the acid part J (0.475 q, 1.02 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.165 g, 1.22 mmol), Nmethylmorpholine (0.334 mL, 3.06 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.359 g, 3.06 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.274 g, 1.43 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at ambient 10 temperature for 17.5 hours and then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 6 hours. To the reaction mixture was added triethylamine (0.427 mL, 3.06 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 21 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, 15 the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. residue was suspended in H2O, acidified (pH = 1) with 1 N HCl and then concentrated in vacuo. solution of the resulting solids in N,Ndimethylformamide (5.0 mL) were added 1-20 hydroxybenzotriazole (0.119 g, 0.881 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.197 g, 1.03 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour, N-methylmorpholine (0.400 mL, 3.67 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) 25 hydroxylamine (0.258 g, 2.20 mmol) were added. stirring at ambient temperature for 2 days the reaction mixture was diluted with H2O, then neutralized (pH = 7) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed 30 with saturated NaHCO3, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. The crude protected hydroxamate was treated

with a solution of 4 N HCl in dioxane (1.8 mL) and

methanol (0.309 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, diethyl ether was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration. solids were washed with acetonitrile to give the title compound as a tan solid (0.188 g, 49%). MS MH^{\star} calculated for $C_{23}H_{39}O_5N_4S_1\colon$ 483, found 483.

Example 38: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-butoxyphenyl)-1piperazinyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, .10 dihydrochloride

To a solution of n-butyloxybromobenzene (5.00 g, 21.82 mmol) in toluene (50 mL) was added tert-butyl piperazine (4.88 g, 26.18 mmol) and sodium 15 tert-butoxide (2.94 g, 30.55 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for several minutes, BINAP (0.408 g, 0.655 mmol) and tris(dibenzyldeneacetone)dipallidium (0) (0.200 g, 0.218 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was heated to eighty degrees 20 Celsius for 21 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite $^{\otimes}$, washing with diethyl ether and dichloromethane. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the phenyl-piperazine

25 as a tan solid (5.56 g, 76%). WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

Part B: The phenyl-piperazine of part A (5.56 g, 16.62 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4 N HCl in dioxane (42 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The resulting solids were washed with diethyl ether to provide the amine hydrochloride as an off-white solid (4.60 g, >100%).

Part C: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride of part B (2.24 q, 8.26 mmol) and triethylamine (2.41 mL, 17.31 mmol) in 10 dichloromethane, cooled to zero degreees Celsius, was slowly added a solution of the sulfonyl chloride of part C of Example 37 (2.50 g, 7.87 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL). Once the addition was complete, the cooling bath was removed. After stirring at ambient temperature for 4 hours, additional triethylamine (1.25 mL, 8.97 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours and then concentrated in The residue was partitioned between 5% KHSO4 solution and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na2SO4. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the sulfonamide as an off-white solid (3.21 g, 75%).

15

20

25

30

Part D: To a solution of the sulfonamide (3.18 g, 6.17 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (13.6 mL, 1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 13.6 mmol). Once the addition was complete, the cooling bath was removed and replaced after 1 hour. To the resulting mixture was added dimethyl carbonate (0.624 mL, 7.40 mmol). Once the

15

20

25

addition was complete the cooling bath was removed. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours), additional dimethyl carbonate (0.260 mL, 3.09 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, additional lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (3.09 mL, 1 M in tetrahydrofuran, 3.09 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was cooled to zero degrees Celsius, and quenched by the addition of saturated $\mathrm{NH_4Cl}$. tetrahydrofuran was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous reaction mixture was diluted with $\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O}$ and extracted with diethyl ether. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO4, saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the sulfonamide ester as a pale yellow gum (1.76 g, 50%).

Part E: To a suspension of the sulfonamide ester of part D (1.76 g, 3.07 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (0.307 g) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was bubbled H₂. After bubbling H₂ through the reaction mixture for 23 hours the mixture was purged with N₂ and filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the amine as a pale yellow gum (1.19 g, 88%).

Part F: To a solution of the amine of part E (1.19~g,~2.71~mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10~mL) were added K_2CO_3 (0.749~g,~5.42~mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.382~mmol,~4.07~mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 21 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and filtered through a pad of Celite®.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate with 5% methanol/hexanes) provided the alkylated amine as a tan solid (0.770 g, 57%).

Part G: To a solution of the alkylated amine of part F (0.770 g, 1.55 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5.0 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.398 g, 3.10 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3 hours additional tetrahydrofuran (5.0 mL) was The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then the 10 tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N_2 over the reaction mixture. To the residue was added acetonitrile (20 mL) and 1 N HCl (5 mL). resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for several minutes and then concentrated in vacuo to 15 provide the crude acid as a tan solid (0.806 g, >100%).

Part H: To a suspension of the crude acid of part G (0.806 g, ~1.55 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide 20 (7.0 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.251 g, 1.86 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.416 g, 2.17 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, N-methylmorpholine (0.847 mL, 7.75 mmol) and O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.545 g, 4.65mmol) 25 were added. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) the reaction mixture was diluted with $ext{H}_2 ext{O}$ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO3, saturated NaCl and dried over 30 Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate with 5% methanol/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow sticky oil (0.687 g, 76%).

Part I: The protected hydroxamate of part H (0.687~g,~1.18~mmol) was treated with a solution of 4 N HCl in dioxane (2.95~mL) and methanol (0.500~mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours and then diethyl ether was added. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washing with diethyl ether, to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.530~g,~79%). MS MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{23}H_{39}N_4O_6S_1$: 499, found 499.

10

Example 39: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[1'-(2-methoxyphenyl)[4,4'-bipiperidin]-1-yl]sulfonyl]-1-(phenylmethyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

15

Part 1: Preparation of

To N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-4,4'-bipiperidine

(prepared as described in WO94/14776; preparation 22;

(3.5g, 30 mmol) and sodium t-butoxxide (Aldrich, 1.8 mL, 110 mmol), 2-bromoanisole(Aldrich; 2 g, mmol),

BINAP (Aldrich; 150 mg), palladium chloride(Aldrich,

50 mg) were slurried in toluene (22 mL) and heated to 80°C. After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent wasremoved and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and H₂O (30 mL).

5 Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x- 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford the N-aryl Boc bipiperidine as an oil (6.5 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 2: Preparation of

To a solution of the product (6 g) of Part 1 in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (50 mL, 200 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature until starting material was gone by LC (about 1 hour). The solvents were then removed and the residue was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered. The solid was washed with diethyl ether 20 (2x-50 mL) and dried in vacuo to afford the N-aryl bipiperidine as a white solid (6 g). H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound as the HCl salt.

Part 3: Preparation of

The HCl salt of Part 2 (5g, 14 mmol) and triethylamine (Aldrich, 4.4 mL, 42 mmol) were slurried in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) and cooled to zero $^{\circ}C$. A solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 2 g, 50 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature below 10°C. After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 1 hour as it warmed to ambient temperature. 10 After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and H_2O (30 mL). Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x-50 mL). The organic layer 15 was then dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to afford an oily solid that was recrystallized from diethyl ether , affording the N-aryl methylsulfonamide bipiperidine as an off-white solid (4 g). ^{1}H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired 20 compound.

Part 4: Preparation of

Oven-dried glassware was charged with the compound from Part 3 (3.5 g, 10 mmol) and

tetrahydrofuran (20 mL,) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 30 mL, 33 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature less than -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition, and was 5 then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 1.1 mmol, 11 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) again keeping the temperature at less than -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl , keeping temperature 10 less than -20°C. The aqueous portion froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH₄Cl (2x-100 mL) 15 and brine (1x-100mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the N-aryl bipiperidine methylene as a tan oil(4.0 g, 90% crude yield). 1H NMR and mass spectroscopy indicated desired compound.

Part 5: Preparation of

20

To a solution of compound from Part 4 (3 g, 11 mmol) and bis-(2-chloroethyl)benzyl amine (2.7 mL, 15.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (Aldrich, 500 mg, cat.), followed by potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 5 g, 27.4 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 16 hours. The product was isolated by pouring into water(200 mL) and extraction with ethyl acetate (3x-300 mL). Organics

were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford the amino ester an oil (3g) that solidified on standing. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 6: Preparation of

To a solution of the compound from Part 5 (2 g, 7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 2. g, 18 mmol). The reaction stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at 10 room temperazture, at which time LC showed less than 3% starting material remained. Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H_2O (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethylether (50 mL). The aqueous was then cooled to zero $^{\circ}$ C and 10% $^{\circ}$ HCl_{aq} was slowly added until pH = 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-150 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x- 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford a wet solid. The solid was 20 dried in vacuo with phosphorous pentoxide yielding the amino acid as an orange solid (2.4 g, 72% yield). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

25 Part 7: Preparation of

To a solution of the acid product in Part 6 (3 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 3.0 mL, 15 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 5 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 7.5 mmol) and 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.5 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture 10 was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO4 (1x-150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford a viscous 15 oil. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

The viscous crude oil (3.0 g, 6.2 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL) and stirred with 10% HCl_{aq} (15 mL) for 2 hours, after which LC showed no more starting material. The acetonitrile was removed with N₂ stream over the surface of the solution affording a solid that was collected, washed with H₂O (1x-20 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford the product as a tan solid (950 mg, 60% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: C₃₀H₄₂N₄O₅S -2HCl; M^{+H}_{found} = 570 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 570).

Example 40: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-bromophenyl)-4-fluoro-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4carboxamide

5

Part 1: Preparation of

To 4(4-Bromophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidine-N-methylsulfonamide (aldrich, 3g, 9 mmol) dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (75 mL) and cooled to -78°C was added DAST (Aldrich, 1.9g 12 mmol). After the addition, the dry ice bath/reaction was left to warmed to ambient

- 15 temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, aqueous ammonium chloride (100 mL) was added and the layers were separated. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the
- 20 methylsulfonamide as a white solid (3 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 2: Preparation of

Oven-dried glassware was charged with the compound from Part 1 (4.0 g, 1.2 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (25 mL,) and cooled to -75°C. 5 bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 35 mL, 33 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature less than -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition, and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 1.3 mmol, 1.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (17 10 mL), again keeping the temperature at less than -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH4Cl, keeping temperature at less than -20°C. The aqueous portion freezes into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C , the mixture 15 was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH_4Cl (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford the methylene sulfonamide as an amber oil (4.6 g, 90% crude yield). ^{1}H NMR and mass 20 spectroscopy indicated desired compound.

Part 3: Preparation of

To a solution of compound from Part 2 (3.5 g, 1 mmol) and dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 3 g, 1.4

. 15

20

25

mmol) in dimethylformamide (28 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (Aldrich, 500 mg, cat.) followed by potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 5 g, 3.6 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60° C for 16 hours. The product was isolated by pouring into stirring 10% HClaq (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 300 mL). Organics were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford an oil. The crystallized to result in 4.8 grams of the ester as a tan solid. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 4: Preparation of

To a solution from Part 3 (2 g, 0.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 2 g, 1.5 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. LC showed less than 3% starting material remained. Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H₂O (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL). The aqueous was then cooled to zero C and 10% HCl_{aq} was slowly added until pH = 3. The product was filtered and washed with water to result in the acid as a white solid (1.5 g, 72% yield). H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 5: Preparation of

-504-

To a solution of the acid product in Part 4 (1 g, 0.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 2 mmol), 5 followed by by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 0.7 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 0.9 mmol), and 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.1 q, 0.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) and was then 10 stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO4 (1x-150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the protected 15 hydroxamate as a viscous oil. 1H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

The viscous crude oil from above was dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL) and stirred with 10% HCl_{aq} (15 mL) for 2 hours, after which LC showed no more starting material. The acetonitrile was removed with a N_2 stream over the surface of the solution affording a solid that was collected, washed with H_2 0 (1x-20 mL), and dried *in vacuo* to afford the product as a tan solid (755 mg). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: $C_{17}H_{22}FN_2O_5SBrF$ M^{+H}_{found} = 465 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 465).

Example 41: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(3,5-

20

25

dimethylphenoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran4-carboxamide

Part 1: Preparation of

To a slurry of Cs₂CO₃ (Aldrich, 40 g, 12 mmol) and 3,5-dimethyl phenol (Aldrich, 5 g, 4 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) at 25°C under N_2 was added 10 4-fluorobenzaldehyde (Aldrich, 5 g, 4 mmol). mixture was stirred and heated to 90°C for 16 hours. After this time, the solvent was removed by rotoevaporation and taking the residue up in ethyl 15 acetate (150 mL) and $\dot{H}_2\text{O}$ (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x- 150 mL). The organics were washed with saturated K_2CO_3 (2x-100 mL), H_2O (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x- 150 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford a crude oil. 20 The oil was purified on silica gel to give 8 g of the aldehyde as a clear oil. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy was consistent with the desired compound.

Part 2: Preparation of

WO 00/46221

10

15

20

To a solution of aldehyde (8 g, 35 mmol) from part 1 in mehtylene chloride (100 mL) was added metachloroperoxybenzoic acid (8 g, 52 mmol). reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. After complete reaction, the solid meta-chlorobenzoic acid was removed by filtration. The solvent of the filtrate was removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. This oil was dissolved in methanol (100 mL) to which lithium hydroxide (2 g) was added. After 4 hours, the reaction was complete. The solvent was removed by rotory evaporation to give an oil, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 10% aqueous hydrochloroic acid, separated and dried over sodium sulfate to result in 5.5 grams of the phenol as an oil. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired compound.

Part 3: Preparation of

Sodium hydride (Aldrich, 2 g, 50 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-(methylsulfonyl)hydroxy-1piperidinecarboxylic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester of Example 14, B (10 g, 25 mmol) and the phenol from part 2 (5.5 g, 50 mmol) dissolved in dimethylformamide (60 mL) at 25° C and under N_2 . 25 mixture was stirred and heated to 80°C for 16 hours. After this time, the solvent was removed by roto-

25

evaporation, followed by taking the residue up in ethyl acetate (150 mL) and H_2O (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted via ethyl acetate (2x- 150 mL). The organics were washed with saturated K_2CO_3 (2x-100 mL), H_2O (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x- 150 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to afford a crude oil. The oil was purified on silica gel to give 10g of the N-boc piperidine as a clear oil. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy was consistent with the desired compound.

Part 4: Preparation of

To a solution of the product (10 g) of Part 3 in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (50 mL, 200 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature until starting material was gone by LC (about 1 hour). The solvents were then removed and the residue was slurried in diethyl ether and 20 filtered. The solid was washed with diethyl ether (2x-50 mL) and dried in vacuo to afford a white solid (3g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound as the HCl salt.

Part 5: Preparation of

The HCl salt of Part 4 (3g, 10 mmol) and triethylamine (Aldrich, 3 mL, 15 mmol) were slurried

15

20

25

30

in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) and cooled to zero°C. A solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 1.3 g, 13 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature below 10°C. After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 1 hour as it warmed to ambient temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and H_2O (30 mL). Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO₄ (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x- 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford an oily solid that was recrystallized from diethyl ether, affording the methylsulfonamide as an offwhite solid (1.2 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 6: Preparation of

Oven-dried glassware was charged with the compound from Part 5 (1.2 g, 3.2 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (25 mL), and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 9 mL, 6 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature less than -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition, and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 350mg, 3.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) again keeping the temperature at less than -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl, keeping temperature at

less than -20°C. The aqueous phase froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH₄Cl (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the methylene sulfonamide as a tan oil (2.0 g, 90% crude yield). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy indicated desired compound.

Part 7: Preparation of

10

15

20

To a solution of compound from Part 6 (2 g, 11 mmol) and dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 1.8 mL, 15.1 mmol) in dimethylformamide (28 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (Aldrich, 500mg, cat.) followed by potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 3.8 g, 27.4 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 16 hours. The product was isolated by pouring the reaction mixture into stirring 10% HCl_{aq} (200 mL), followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (3x- 300 mL). Organics were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford the ester as an oil. The oil was crystallized from diethyl ether (2 g). 1H NMR and mass spectroscopy showed the desired compound.

Part 8: Preparation of

25

To a solution from Part 7 (2 g, 7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium

trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 2. g, 18 mmol). reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. LC showed less than 3% starting material remained. Work up comprised remmoving the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H2O (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL). The aqueous layer was then cooled to zero°C and 10% HCl_{aq} was slowly added until pH = 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted via ethyl acetate (3x-150 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x- 100 10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford a wet solid. The solid was dried in vacuo with phosphorous pentoxide yielding the acid as an orange solid (2 g, 92% yield). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy 15 showed the desired compound.

Part 9: Preparation of

To a solution of the acid product in Part 8 (2 g, 6.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol), followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 7.4 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.8 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture stirred overnight (about 18 hours), and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO4 (1x-150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL),

and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford a viscous oil. ¹H NMR and MS showed the desired compound.

The viscous crude oil (3.0 g, 6.2 mmol) was

dissolved in acetonitrile (10 mL) and stirred with

10% HCl_{aq} (15 mL) for 2 hours, after which, LC showed

no more starting material. The acetonitrile was

removed with a N₂ stream over the surface of the

solution affording a solid that was collected, washed

with H₂O (1x-20 mL), and dried in vacuo to afford the

product as a tan solid (230 mg, 64% yield). H NMR

showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy

showed: C₂₅H₃₂F₃N₂O₇S M^{+H}_{found} = 504 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 504).

15 Example 42: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part 1: Preparation of

20

To a methanol (160 mL) solution of methyl 1(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate of

Example 12, Part F (40 g), and ammonium formate (15 g) was added 10%Pd on carbon (16 g, Degussa type catalyst). The black mixture was refluxed for 30-45 minutes. After complete reaction, the mixture was cooled and filtered through a Celite® pad. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the piperidine methyl ester as an oil that solidified on standing (34 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

10 Part 2: Preparation of

To a solution of compound from Part 1 (5 g, 1 mmol) in methanol (35 mL) were added [(1ethoxycyclopropyl)oxy]-trimethylsilane (Aldrich, 7 g, 4 mmol), acetic acid (6 g, 10 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride (1.8 g, 3 mmol) and molecular sieves (2.5 g). The reaction mixture was stirred and heated for 8 hours. The progress of the reaction was monitored by RPHPLC. Work up comprised filtering the 20 reaction mixture through a pad of Celite®, concentrating the methanol and partitioning the residue between in H_2O (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (500 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x- 100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford the amino methyl ester as a semi-solid (3 g). ¹H NMR and 25 mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 3: Preparation of

To a solution from Part 2 (3 g, 5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 1.5 g, 10 mmol). The reaction was complete overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. A nitrogen stream was blown over the surface of the solution to concentrate the mixture. Then water was added (20 mL) followed by aqueous 10% HCl until pH = 7. The zwitterion was filtered washed with water (10 mL) and dried in vacuo with over phosphorous pentoxide yielding a solid (3 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 4: Preparation of

15

20

10

To a solution of the zwitterion product in Part 3 (3 g, 5 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.8 g, 9.4 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 7.4 mmol), followed by heating to 50°C for 15 minutes. N-Methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) was the added, followed by, O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred and heated for 1 hour then left to stir at room temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After complete reaction, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was 5 taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a viscous oil. The oil was purified on SiO2 using ethyl acetate in hexane to 10 give 1.8 g of the THP-protected hydroxamate as a clear oil the solidified on standing. 1H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 5: Preparation of

15

20

25

The solid from Part 4 (1.8 g) was slurried in methanol (600 mg) diethyl ether (10 mL). To this was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (10 mL) and stirred for 2 hours, after which, RPHPLC showed complete reaction. The dioxane was concentrated by half, diethyl ether was added (100 mL) and the white solid (1.6 g, 64% yield) filtered and dried under vacuum. 1H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: $C_{21}H_{28}F_3N_3O_5S$ -HCl $M^{+H}_{found} = 527$ ($M^{+H}_{calc} = 527$).

Example 43: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1(iminophenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-

piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride

Part 1: Preparation of

To a methanol (160 mL) solution of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate of Example 12, Part F (40 g), and ammonium formate (15 g) was added 10%Pd on carbon (16 g, Degussa type catalyst). The black mixture was refluxed for 30-45 minuets. After complete reaction the mixture is cooled and filtered through a Celite® pad. The solvent wass removed under reduced pressure to give 34 g of the amino ester as an oil that solidified on standing. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 2: Preparation of

10

15

To a solution of compound from Part 1 (5 g, 1.0 mmol) in acetonitrile (50 mL) was added methyl benzimidate HCl (Aldrich, 2.5 g, 1.3 mmol) followed DMAP (100 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to 60 degrees Celcius for 8 hours. The progress of the reaction was monitored by RPHPLC. Work up comprised removing the solvent under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was triturated with water and filtered to give 7 grams of the amidino ester. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 3: Preparation of

To a solution of the compound from Part 2 (5 g, 1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (45 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 2.5 g, 3 mmol). The reaction was complete overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. A nitrogen stream was blown over the surface of the solution to concentrate the mixture. Then water was added (20 mL) followed by aqueous 10% HCl until pH = 7. The zwitterion was filtered washed with water (10 mL) and dried in vacuo with over phosphorous pentoxide yielding the amidino acid as a solid (3 g). HNMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 4: Preparation of

To a solution of the zwitterion product in Part 3 (2.7 g, 5 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 2.5 g, 9.4 mmol), Nhydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.9 g, 7.4 mmol) and heated to 50°C for 15 minutes. Thereafter, N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 4.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) was added, followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) 10 hydroxylamine (2 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred and heated for 1 hour, then left to stir at room temperature overnight (about 18 hours). complete reaction, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was 15 taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the THP-protected amidino hydroxamate as a pink solid (1.7 g). 1H NMR 20 and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 5: Preparation of

15

20

The solid from Part 4 (2.5 g) was slurried in methanol (800 mg) diethyl ether (30 mL). To this was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (10 mL) and the reaction 5 mixture was stirred for 2 hours, after which RPHPLC showed complete reaction. The dioxane was concentrated by half, diethyl ether was added (100 mL) and the white solid (1 g, 70% yield) filtered and dried under vacuum. 1H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: C25H29F3N4O5S - $HClM^{+H}_{found} = 591 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 591).$

Example 44: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-[(4hydroxyphenyl)iminomethyl]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part 1: Preparation of

To a methanol (160 mL) solution of methyl 1(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate of
Example 12, Part F (40 g), and ammonium formate (15 g) was added 10%Pd on carbon (16 g, Degussa type
catalyst). The black mixture was refluxed for 30-45
minuets. After complete reaction, the mixture is
cooled and filtered through a Celite® pad. The
solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 34
g of the amino ester as an oil that solidified on
standing. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were
consistent with the desired structure.

Part 2: Preparation of

15

20

25

10

To a solution of compound from Part 1 (6 g, 1.2 mmol) in Dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added ethyl 4-hydroxybenzimidate HCl (Aldrich, 3 g, 1.4 mmol) followed by DMAP (150 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to 50 degrees Celcius for 8 hours. The progress of the reaction was monitored by RPHPLC. Work up comprised removing the solvent under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was triturated with water (50 mL) and filtered to give 5 grams of the amidino ester product. ¹H NMR and mass

spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 3: Preparation of

5 To a solution from Part 2 (3 g, 5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 1.5 g, 10 mmol). The reaction was complete overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. A nitrogen stream was blown over the surface of the solution to concentrate the 10 mixture. Then water was added (20 mL) followed by aqueous 10% HCl until pH = 7. The zwitterion was filtered, washed with water (10 mL) and dried in vacuo with over phosphorous pentoxide yielding the 15 amidino acid as a solid (2.4 g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 4: Preparation of

To a solution of the zwitterion product in Part 3 (1.1 g, 5 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were

25

added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.8 g, 9.4 mmol) and Nhydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 7.4 mmol), and the mixture was heated to $50\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 15 minutes. N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) was then added, followed by O-(tetrahydro-2Hpyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred and heated for 1 hour, then left to stir at room temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After complete reaction, the reaction 10 mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the 15 THP-protected hydroxamate as a viscous oil. The oil solidified (700 mg) on standing. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 5: Preparation of

The solid from Part 4 (700 mg) was slurried in methanol (800 mg) and diethyl ether (30 mL). To this was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (10 mL) and stirred for 2 hours, after which RPHPLC showed complete reaction. The dioxane was concentrated by half, diethyl ether was added (100 mL) and the white solid (500 mg, 70% yield) filtered and dried under vacuum. ¹H NMR showed

20

the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: $C_{25}H_{29}F_3N_4O_6S$ -HCl; M^{+H}_{found} = 607 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 607).

Example 45: Preparation of 1-(2-furanylcarbonyl)-N
hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide

10 Part 1: Preparation of

To a methanol (160 mL) solution of methyl 1- (phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate of Example 12, Part F (40 g), and ammonium formate (15 g) was added 10%Pd on carbon (16 g, Degussa type catalyst). The black mixture was refluxed for 30-45 minuets. After complete reaction the mixture was cooled and filtered through a Celite® pad. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 34 g of the amino ester as an oil that solidified on standing. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

25 Part 2: Preparation of

To a solution of the compound from Part 1 (4 g, 0.8 mmol) in methylene chloride (75 mL) was added furfuryl chloride (Aldrich, 1.2 g, 0.8 mmol), followed by N-methylmorpholine (4 mL, 2.3 mmol). reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour. progress of the reaction was monitored by RPHPLC. Work up comprised removing the solvent under reduced pressure. Water (50 mL) was added to the resulting solid and the product as extracted with ethyl acetate 10 (100 \mbox{mL}). The ethyl acetate was washed with brine and dried over sodium sulfate to give the amide ester as a solid (6 grams of product). 1H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired 15 structure.

Part 3: Preparation of

To a solution of the compound from Part 2 (6 g, 5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added

20 potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 5 g, 15 mmol). The reaction was complete overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. A nitrogen stream was blown over the surface of the solution to concentrate the

mixture. Then water was added (20 mL), followed by aqueous 10% HCl until pH = 7. The product was extracted with methylene chloride (100 mL). The methylene chloride layer was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to result in the amide acid as a tan solid (3g). 1 H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 4: Preparation of

10

. 5

To a solution of the product in Part 3 (3 q, 5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.8 g, 9.4 mmol) and N-15 hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 7.4 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 50°C for 15 minutes. N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) was added, followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred and heated for 1 hour then left to stir 20 at room temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After complete reaction, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 25 saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (lx-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over

-525-

Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford THP-protected hydroxamte as a viscous oil. The oil solidified (2.1 g) on standing. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 5: Preparation of

5

10

15

The solid from Part 4 (70 mg) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25mL). To this was added 10% aq. HCl (25 mL), and stirring for 2 hours, after which RPHPLC showed complete reaction. A stream of nitrogen was blown of the surface on the reaction and concentrated by half to result in a precipitate. The white solid was filtered. The solid was crystallized in methanol to give (2.5 g) of a white solid and dried under vacum. 1H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: $C_{23}H_{26}F_3N_3O_7S$; $M^{+H}_{found} = 545$ ($M^{+H}_{calc} = 545$).

Example 46: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-[2
(methylthio)-4-pyrimidinyl]-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Preparation of Part 1:

To a methanol (160 mL) solution of methyl 1-(phenylmethyl) -4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate of Example 12, Part F (40 g), and ammonium formate (15 g) was added 10%Pd on carbon (16 g, Degussa type catalyst). The black mixture was refluxed for 30-45 minuets. After complete reaction the mixture is cooled and filtered through a Celite® pad. solvent is removed under reduced pressure to give 34 g of the amino ester as an oil that solidified on standing. 1H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 2: Preparation of

10

15

25

To a solution of the compound from Part 1 (5 g, 0.8 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added chloro-1-methylthiopiperizine (Aldrich, 1.2 g, 1.2 mmol) followed by potassium carbonate (4 g, 2.3 5 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 80 degrees Celsius and stirred for 1 hour, then stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The progress of the reaction was monitored by RPHPLC. Work up comprised removing the solvent under reduced pressure. Water 10 (50 mL) was added to the resulting solid and the product was filtered to give the N-heteroaryl ester as a solid (6.7 grams of product). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

15 Part 3: Preparation of

To a solution of the compound from Part 2 (6.5 g, 5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 5 g, 15 mmol). The reaction was complete overnight (about 18 hours) at room temperature. A nitrogen stream was blown over the surface of the solution to concentrate the mixture. Then water was added (20 mL) followed by aqueous 10% HCl until pH = 7. The product was extracted with methylene chloride (100 mL). The methylene chloride layer was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to result in N-heteroaryl acid as a tan

solid (4.2g). ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 4: Preparation of

5 To a solution of the product in Part 3 (4.6 g, 5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 5 g, 9.4 mmol) and Nhydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 7.4 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 50°C for 15 10 minutes. N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 4.0 mL, 18.6 mmol) was added, followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (6.1 g, 9.4 mmol). The mixture stirred and heated for 1 hour then left to stir at room temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After 15 complete reaction, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in water (75 mL) and filtered to result in the N-heteroaryl THP-protected hydroxamate as a pink solid (4.1 g). ^{1}H NMR and mass spectroscopy were 20 consistent with the desired structure.

Part 5: Preparation of

PCT/US00/03061

-529-

The solid from Part 4 (5.1 g) was dissolved in acetonitrile (25mL). To this was added 10% aq. HCl (25 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours,

5 after which RPHPLC showed complete reaction. A stream of nitrogen was blown of the surface of the reaction and the volume concentrated by half to result in a precipitate. The white solid was filtered. The solid was crystallized in methanol to give (2.5 g) of a white solid and dried under vacuum. H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: C23H28F3N5O5S2 -HCl; M+H found = 612 (M+H calc = 612).

15 Example 47: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy4-[[4-[4-(tri-fluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part 1: Preparation of

20

To a solution of 4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid, methyl ester from Part H of Example 15 (14 g, 30 mmol) in methanol (80 mL) were added 5 [(1-ethoxycyclopropyl)oxy]trimethylsilane (Aldrich, 21 g, 120 mmol), acetic acid (18g, 300 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride (5.5 g, 90 mmol) and molecular sieves (7 g). The reaction mixture was stirred and heated for 8 hours. The progress of the reaction was 10 monitored by RPHPLC. Work up comprised filtering the reaction mixture through a pad of Celite® then concentrating the methanol and partitioning the residue between in H_2O (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (500 15 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x- 100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to afford the amino ester as a solid (8 g) after crystallization in methanol. ¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

20 Part 2: Preparation of

25

To a solution of the compound from Part 1 (8 g, 15 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 4 g, 30 mmol). The reaction was complete overnight (about 18 hours)

at room temperature. A nitrogen stream was blown over the surface of the solution to concentrate the mixture. Then water was added (20 mL) followed by aqueous 10% HCl until pH = 7. The zwitterion was filtered washed with water (10 mL) and dried in vacuo with over phosphorous pentoxide yielding the amino acid as a solid (6.8 g). 1 H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 3: Preparation of

10

To a solution of the zwitterion product in Part 2 (6.8 g, 14 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 5.2 g, 28 mmol) and N-15 hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 3.7 g, 28 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 50°C for 15 minutes. N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 2.0 mL, 28 mmol) was added followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2yl) hydroxylamine (3.2 g, 28 mmol). The mixture stirred and heated for 1 hour then left to stir at 20 room temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After complete reaction, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 25 saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a viscous oil. The

15

20

oil was purified on SiO_2 using ethyl acetate in hexane to give 6.5 g of the THP-protected hydroxamate as a clear oil the solidified with addition of methanol.

¹H NMR and mass spectroscopy were consistent with the desired structure.

Part 4: Preparation of

The solid from Part 3 (6.8 g) was slurried in methanol (4.5 mL). To this was added 4 N HCl in dioxane(60 mL), and the mixture stirred for 2 hours, after which RPHPLC showed complete reaction. The dioxane was concentrated by half, diethyl ether was added (100 mL) and the white solid (5.5 g, 90% yield) filtered and dried under vacuum. 1 H NMR showed the desired compound. Mass spectroscopy showed: $C_{21}H_{28}F_{3}N_{3}O_{6}S$ -HCl; M^{+H}_{found} = 543 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 543).

Example 48: Preparation of 4-(1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro-[4.5]dec-8-ylsulfonyl)tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

Part A: 1,4-Dioxa-8-azaspiro[4.5]-decane
(Aldrich, 10.0 g, 69.8 mmol) and triethylamine

25 (Aldrich, 14.6 mL, 105 mmol) were slurried in
dichloromethane (150 mL) and cooled to zero°C. A

WO 00/46221

-533-

solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 8.1 mL, 105 mmol) in dichloromethane (60 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature at less than 10°C. After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 1 hour as it came to ambient temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and H₂O (50 mL). Once separated, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO_{4 aq} (3x-50 mL) and brine (1x- 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford the sulfonamide as a yellow solid (15.3 g, 99% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

15 Part B: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the sulfonamide of Part A (15.3 g, 69.1 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (70 mL) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 140 mL, 140 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature less than -60°C. The reaction was 20 stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 5.4 mL, 69.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL), again keeping the temperature at less than -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was 25 quenched with saturated NH4Claq, keeping temperature below -20°C. The aqueous phase froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH₄Cl_{ag} (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100ml), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a yellow oil that slowly solidified. The oily solid was recrystallized from

ethyl acetate and hexanes to afford the methylene ester (8.2 g, 44 % yield). ¹H showed the desired compound with some starting material present.

Part C: To a solution of the methylene ester of Part B (3.5 g, 12.5 mmol) and dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 1.7 mL, 13.8 mmol) in N,Ndimethylformamide (25 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (Aldrich, 500 mg, 1.9 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 6.0 g, 43.8 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 4 hours after which more 10 potassium carbonate (1.9 g, 13.7 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 60°C for 14 hours. The reaction was worked up by pouring the mixture into stirring 10% HClaq (200 mL). A gummy solid resulted that was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x- 300 mL). 15 Organics were washed with brine (2x- 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford the methyl ester, 9091-157, as a dark brown oil (2.2 g, 50% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part D: To a solution of the methyl ester from Part C (2.2 g, 6.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 1.9 g, 15.1 mmol). Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H₂O (100 mL). The solution was washed with diethyl ether (50 mL). The aqueous was then cooled to zero°C and 10% HCl_{aq} was slowly added until pH = 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted via ethyl acetate (3x-150 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x- 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford the carboxylic acid as a dark oil (1.5 g, 70% yield). ¹H

NMR showed the desired compound.

Part E: To a solution of the acid of Part D (1.5 g, 4.5 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 1.5 mL, 13.5 mmol), followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 0.73 g, 5.4 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-5 2-yl) hydroxylamine (0.77 g, 6.7 mmol), and 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.3 g, 6.7 mmol). The mixture stirred overnight (about 18 hours) and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in 10 ethyl acetate (300 mL) and water (20 mL). After separation, the organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO4 ag (1x- 200 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-100 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the 15 THP-protected hydroxamate, 9091-161, as a brown foam (1.6 g, 76% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part F: The THP-protected hydroxamate of Part E (1.6 g, 3.7 mmol) was dissolved in acetonitrile (15 mL) and stirred with 10% HCl_{aq} (20 mL) for 2 hours. The acetonitrile was removed via N_2 stream giving an oil that was crystallized from t-butylmethylether to afford the hydroxamate as a brown solid (0.82 g, 63% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for $C_{13}H_{22}N_2O_7S$ showed M^{+H}_{found} = 351 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 351).

Example 49: Preparation of 4-[[4-[[(3R,5R)-rel-3,5-dimethyl-1-piperidinyl]carbonyl]-1
piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

and 4-[[4-[[(3R,5S)-rel-3,5-dimethyl-1-piperidinyl]carbonyl]-1-

WO 00/46221

5

20

piperidinyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-Nhydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

Part A: To a solution of N-BOC-isoponic acid (4.0g, 17.4 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (30 mL) were added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 5.7 mL, 52.2 mmol) 3 5-dimethylpiperadime (70% cis. Aldrich, 3.5

10 mmol), 3,5-dimethylpiperadine (70% cis, Aldrich, 3.5
mL, 26.1 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate
 (Aldrich, 2.8 g, 20.9 mmol), and 1-(3 dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide

hydrochloride (Sigma, 5.0 g, 26.1 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. To work up, the solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (300 mL) then washed with 5% KHSO_{4 aq} (1x 100 mL), saturated K_2CO_3 aq (1x 100 mL), and brine (1x 100 mL). After

drying over Na_2SO_4 , the organic layer was filtered and concentrated to afford the BOC-piperidine as a tan oil that slowly crystallized (5.4 g, 96% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound existing as both the cis- and trans- isomers.

Part B: To a solution of the BOC-piperidine of Part A, (5.4 g, 16.6 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL) and stirred. After 45 minutes, the solvent was removed and the solid was slurried in diethyl ether, filtered, and washed with diethyl ether (2 x 20 mL). Drying

30

afforded the amine salt as a white solid (2.6 g, 60% yield). ¹H NMR showed desired product as both cisand trans- isomers.

Part C: To a cooled solution (zero°C) of the 5 amine salt of Part B (2.2 g, 9.8 mmol) and triethylamine (Aldrich, 3.4 mL, 24.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was slowly added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 1.1 mL, 14.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL), maintaining the temperature at less than 10°C. After the addition, 10 the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 2 hours as it came to ambient temperature. After the disappearance of the starting material, the solvent was stripped and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and H_2O (25 mL). Once separated, the 15 organic layer was washed with 5% KHSO_{4 aq} (3x-50 mL)and brine (1x- 50 mL). The organic layer was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford the sulfonamide as a dried foamy oil (2.5 g, 83% yield). ^{1}H NMR showed the desired product as both 20 the cis- and trans- isomers.

Part D: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the sulfonamide of Part C (2.5 g, 8.3 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (17 mL) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 16.5 mL, 16.5 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature less than -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 0.64 mL, 8.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (8 mL), again keeping the temperature at less than -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at

-75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH4Claq (50 mL), keeping temperature at less than -20°C. aqueous portion froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 100 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH_4Cl_{ag} (2x-50 mL) and brine (1x-50 mL), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the methylene ester as a brown oil (2.7 g, 90 % crude yield). ¹H showed the desired compound (cis- and trans-).

5

10

15

20

30

Part E- To a solution of the methylene ester of Part D (2.7 g, 7.5 mmol) and dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 1.0 mL, 8.2 mmol) in N,Ndimethylformamide (15 mL) was added 18-Crown-6 (Aldrich, 200 mg, 1.0 mmol) followed by potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 3.6 g, 26.2 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 4 hours, after which more potassium carbonate (1.0 g, 7.2 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 60°C for 14 hours. reaction was worked up by pouring the mixture into stirring 10% HCl_{aq} (200 mL). The gummy solid that developed was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x 100 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x 50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and filtered to afford the methyl ester as a brown oil (3.4 g, quantitative yield). H 25 NMR showed the desired compound (cis- and trans-).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester from Part E (3.0 g, 7.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 2.2 The reaction was stirred overnight g, 17.4 mmol). (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. consisted of stripping the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H_2O (40 mL). The solution was

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

washed with diethyl ether (30 mL). The aqueous composition was then cooled to $0^{\circ}C$ and 10% HCl_{aq} was slowly added until pH = 3. The acidic mixture was then extracted via ethyl acetate (3x-100 mL). The organics were washed with brine (1x-50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to give a brown oil (2.4 g). The oil was crystallized from acetone/diethylether to afford the carboxylic acid as a brown solid (2.2 g, 76% yield). ^{1}H showed the desired compound as cis- and trans- isomers.

Part G: To a solution of the acid from Part F (2.2 g, 5.3 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (12 mL) were added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 1.7 mL, 15.9 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich,

15 0.86 g, 6.4 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)
hydroxylamine (0.94 g, 8.0 mmol), and 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.5 g, 8.0 mmol). The mixture
stirred overnight and was then stripped of solvent.

10

30

The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with 5% NaHSO_{4 aq} (1x- 150 mL), saturated potassium carbonate (1x-150 mL), and brine (1x-150 mL). The organic was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the THP-protected hydroxamate as a brown oil (2.2 g, 81% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound as both isomers.

Part H - The THP-protected hydroxamate of Part G (2.2 g, 3.7 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and stirred with 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL, 60 mmol) for 2 hours. The solvents were stripped and the residue was taken up in acetonitrile (10 mL) and $\rm H_2O$ (10 mL). This solution was filtered and purified via prep RP LC to afford the cis isomer as a white

solid (0.40 g, 22% yield) and the trans isomer as a white solid (0.20 g, 11%). ^{1}H NMR showed the desired compounds. HRMS for $C_{19}H_{33}N_{3}O_{6}S$ showed $M^{^{+H}}_{found}$ = 432 ($M^{^{+H}}_{calc}$ = 432) for both isomers.

5

Example 50: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(4methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10

Part A:To a mixture of dibromotriphenylphosphorane (Aldrich, 50 g, 118 mmol) in

dichloremethane (200 mL) at zero C was added N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)-P-toluidine (Fluka, 10.5 g, 54

mmol). A slight exotherm was detected. The ice bath
was removed and the reaction stirred eighteen hours
at ambient temperature. After completion, the

solvent was evaporated affording an oily solid that
was purified by silica gel (ethyl acetate) to yield
the N,N-bis(2-bromoethyl)-p-toluidine as a white
solid (12.6 g, 73% yield). H NMR showed the desired
compound.

Part B: To a solution of the sulfonamide ester of part D of Example 36 (12.0 g, 31.5 mmol) in N,N- $\,$ dimethylformamide (63 mL) were added potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 13.0 g, 94.5 mmol), 18-crown-6 (Aldrich, 500 mg, 2.0 mmol), and N,N-bis(2bromoethyl)-p-toluidine of Part A (10.0 g, 31.5 mmol). The mixture was heated at 80°C for 18 hours after which more potassium carbonate (1.0 g, 7.2 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 80°C for 3 hours. The reaction was worked up by removing 10 the solvent by roto-evaporation. The residue was slurried in ethyl acetate and filtered through a Celite $^{\odot}$ pad. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue crystallized from hot methanol to afford the methyl ester as a yellow solid (9.0 g, 53% yield). 15 and $^{19}{\rm F}$ NMR showed the desired compound.

Part C: To a solution of the methyl ester of Part B (9.0 g, 16.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 6.4 g, 50 mmol). The reaction stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. Work up comprised stripping the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H₂O (5 mL), cooling to zero°C, and titrating to pH 7 via 6 N HCl. Solids formed and were collected then washed with diethyl ether. The solid was dried in vacuo to afford the carboxylic acid as a white solid (8.7 g, 100% yield). ¹H and ¹⁹F NMR showed the desired compound.

Part D: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of
Part C (8.7 g, 16.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide
(35 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 5.4
mL, 49.5 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole
hydrate (Aldrich, 2.7 g, 19.8 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-

-542-

2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (3.9 g, 33 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 4.7 g, 24.8 mmol). The mixture stirred at 40 C for 4 hours and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate/water (350 mL/50 mL). After separation, the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO_{4aq} (1x- 30 mL) and brine (1x-30 mL). "10 organic layer was then dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated yielding an orange oily foam that was recrystallized from methanol to afford the THPprotected hydroxamate as a white solid (0.74 g, 64% yield). ¹H and ¹⁹F NMR showed the desired compound. Part E: The THP-protected hydroxamate of Part D 15 (8.9 g,14.2 mmol) was wetted with methanol (3.6 mL) and stirred with 4 N HCl in dioxane (36 mL) for one hour. The solvents were evaporated and the oil slurried in diethyl ether to yield a solid which was

slurried in diethyl ether to yield a solid which was filtered and dried. This afforded hydroxamate as a white solid (8.0 g, 98% yield). ^{1}H and ^{19}F NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for $C_{25}H_{30}F_{3}N_{3}O_{5}S$ showed $M^{+H}_{found} = 542$ ($M^{+H}_{calc} = 542$).

25 Example 51: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(4methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

20

25

Part A: To a solution of N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)-p-toluidine (Fluka, 30 g, 154 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was slowly added a solution of thionylchloride (Aldrich, 36 mL, 462 mmol) in dichloromethane (300 mL). The reaction was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature then heated for 1 hour at reflux. After removing the solvent, the residue was slurried in ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate was decanted, then the residue was slurried in hexanes giving a solid precipitate. The solid was filtered and washed with hexanes followed by diethyl ether. The solid was dried to afford the N,N-bis(2-dichloroethyl)-p-toluidine monochloride salt as a gray solid (24 g, 58% yield). ¹H showed the desired compound.

Part B: The N,N-bis(2-dichloroethyl)-p-toluidine monochloride salt of Part A was suspended in water (200 mL) and neutralized (pH 7) with saturated sodium bicarbonate. This was then extracted with a mixture of diethyl ether (200 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL) which dissolved all solids. The organic layer was washed with brine (1x-100 mL) then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to

give the free base amine as a brown oil (6.59 g, 28.39 mmol). The oil was dissolved in 4-methyl-2pentanone (50 mL) and lithium bromide (Aldrich, 24.66 g, 283.90 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at reflux for 39 hours. After cooling, the dark mixture was filtered through a Celite pad. After washing the pad, the total filtrate was concentrated. The residue was partitioned between diethyl ether (100 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (50ml), brine (50 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford the dibromo-amine as a brown oil (7.82 g, 86% yield). $^{1}\mathrm{H}$ showed the desired compound. LCMS showed mixture of dibromo- and monochloro/monobromo compounds.

10

Part C: To a slurry of 4-hydroxypiperadine 15 (Aldrich, 273 g, 2.7 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.8 L) was added triethylamine (Aldrich, 402 mL, 2.9 mol), followed by slow addition of a solution of di-tertbutyl-dicarbonate (Aldrich, 600 g, 2.7 mol) in tetrahyrdofuran (1.2 L). The temperature was 20 monitored and maintained below 32°C. The mixture was stirred for 4 hours before working up. Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran by rotoevaporation and taking the residue up in ethyl acetate (300 mL). The organic was washed with 5%25 KHSO_{4 aq} (2x-1 L) and brine (1x-1 L) then dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to afford a crude brown oil. The oil was crystallized from hexanes providing the N-BOC-4-hydroxypiperidine as a tan solid (515 g, 95% yield). ¹H NMR showed the 30 desired compound.

Part D: To a slurry of the N-BOC-4hydroxypiperidine of Part C (515 g, 2.6 mol) and

triethylamine (390 mL, 2.8 mol) in dichloromethane (1.9 L) cooled to zero°C under N₂ was slowly added a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 209 mL, 2.7 mol) in dichloromethane (100 mL). After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred 24 hours. Work up comprised removing the solvent by roto-evaporation and taking the residue up in ethyl acetate (2.0 L) then washing with H₂O (2x-1 L), brine (1x-1 L), and drying over Na₂SO₄. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to afford the piperidine mesylate, SC 80998, as a cream colored solid (662 g, 91% crude yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part E: Oven-dried glassware was charged with 4trifluoromethoxyphenol (Apollo, 100.0 g, 561 mmol) 15 and N,N-dimethylformamide (1.12 L). After cooling to -5 °C, NaH (Aldrich, 60% oil dispersion, 11.2 g, 281 mmol) was slowly added. The ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred for 1.5 hours. The piperidine mesylate of Part D (78.4 g, 281 mmol) was then added 20 and the reaction was heated to 80 °C for 2 hours. This process was repeated until a total of 2.5 equivalents (1.4 moles) of both the piperidine mesylate and NaH were added. Work up consisted of stripping the solvents by roto-evaporation and taking 25 the residue up in diethyl ether (1 L) and ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ (400 mL). The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with H_2O (lx-500 mL) and brine (2x- 500 mL) then dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to afford the BOC-piperidine, SC 83075, as a crude oil 30 (315 g, 100^{-1} % crude yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound along with the elimination byproduct, 1-. tert-butoxycarbonyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine.

Part F: To an overhead-stirring solution of 4 N HCl in dioxane (1.4 L, 5.6 mol) was poured the crude oil of the BOC-piperidine of Part E (203 g, 561 mmol). The solvents were then stripped and the 5 residue was slurried in diethyl ether and filtered. The solid was dissolved in H₂O (500 mL) and titrated to pH 10 with saturated potassium carbonate aqueous solution. The aqueous was extracted with dichloromethane (3x-800ml). The organics were 10 combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to afford the piperidine, 10507-054, as a foamy solid (136 g, 93% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

The piperidine of Part F (136 g, 520 15 mmol) and triethylamine (Aldrich, 110 mL, 781 mmol) were slurried in dichloromethane (1.6 L) and cooled to zero°C. A solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 60.2 mL, 781 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) was slowly added, maintaining the temperature at less than 10°C. After the addition, the ice bath was 20 removed and the reaction came to ambient temperature. After one hour, the starting material was gone. work up, the solvent was stripped and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (1 L) and ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ (1 L). Once 25 separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x- 400 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO_{4 aq} (2x-600 mL) and brine (1x-600 mL). The organic layers were then dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to afford the piperidine mesylate, SC 80766, as a brown solid (139 30 g, 79% yield. 1 H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part H: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the piperidine mesylate of Part G (92 g, 271 mmol)

20

and tetrahydrofuran (600 mL) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M intetrahydrofuran, 705 mL, 705 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature below -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 27.4 mL, 325 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) again keeping the temperature below -60°C. stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NH_4Cl_{aq}}$, keeping temperature below -20°C. The aqueous phase froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH_4Cl_{aq} (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100ml), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford a tan oil. The oil was crystallized from methanol. The solid was collected and washed with hexanes to afford the methylene ester as a tan solid (78 g, 72%). ^{1}H NMR showed the desired compound with some starting material present.

Part I: To a mixture of the methylene ester of Part H (4.0 g, 10.0 mmol), potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 4.1 g, 30.0 mmol), and 18-crown-6 (Aldrich, 0.1 g, .04 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added the dibromo-amine of Part B (3.2 g, 10.0 mmol). The mixture was heated at 80°C for 18 hours, after which more potassium carbonate (1.5 g, 12 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 80°C for 14 hours. The reaction was worked up by removing the solvent by roto-evaporation. The residue was slurried in acetonitrile and filtered through a Celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified on silica gel (ethyl

acetate/hexanes) to afford the methyl ester as an orange solid (2.6 g, 46% yield). ^{1}H and ^{19}F NMR showed the desired compound.

Part J: To a solution of the methyl ester of

Part I (2.1 g, 3.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL)

was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 1.4

g, 11.3 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight

(about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. Work up

comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the

residue up in H₂O (5 mL), cooling to zero°C, and

titrating to pH 7 with 6 N HCl. Solids formed and

were collected then washed with acetonitrile. The

solid was dried in vacuo to afford the carboxylic

acid, X14137, as a tan solid (1.0 g, 50% yield). ¹H

and ¹⁹F NMR showed the desired compound.

Part K: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of Part J (1.0 g, 1.8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 0.6 mL, 5.5 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate 20 (Aldrich, 0.29 g, 2.2 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (0.42 g, 3.6 mmol), and 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 0.52 g, 2.7 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40 C for 8 hours and was then stripped 25 of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate/water (50 mL/10 mL). After separation, the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% NaHSO_{4 aq} (1x- 30 mL) and brine (1x-30 mL). 30 organic was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated yielding an orange oily foam that was recrystallized

from methanol to afford the THP-protected hydroxamate

as a white solid (0.74 g, 64% yield). ^{1}H and ^{19}F NMR showed the desired compound.

Part L: The protected hydroxamate of Part K (0.7 g, 1.1 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (0.5 mL) and stirred with 4 N HCl in dioxane (2.8 mL) for one hour. After which, LC showed no more starting material. The solvents were evaporated and the oil slurried in diethyl ether to yield a solid which was filtered and dried. This afforded the hydroxamate, as a white solid (0.6 g, 92% yield). ¹H and ¹⁹F NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for C₂₅H₃₀F₃N₃O₆S showed M^{+H}found = 558 (M^{+H}calc = 558).

Example 52: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4
[[4-(phenylmethyl)-1-piperazinyl]
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

monohydrochloride

20

25

10

Part A: To a cooled solution, zero C, of N-benzylpiperazine (Aldrich, 10.0 g, 56.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) was added triethylamine (Aldrich, 11.9 mL, 85.1 mmol), followed by the slow addition of a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 6.6 mL, 85.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL). After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for

1.5 hours. Once completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The phases were separated and the aqueous phase was treated with 1 $\ensuremath{\text{N}}$ $NaOH_{aq}$ (100 mL), then extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO_{4 aq} (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100 mL). The ethyl acetate was then dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated to afford the piperazine mesylate, as an orange solid (13.0 g, 90% yield). ¹H NMR showed the 10 desired compound. Part B: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the piperazine mesylate of Part A (12.6 g, 50 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (160 mL) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 165 mL, 165 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature at less than -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate 20 (Aldrich, 3.9 mL, 94.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) again keeping the temperature at less than -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl_{aq}, keeping temperature below -20°C. The aqueous portion froze into a solid 25 chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH_4Cl_{aq} (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100ml), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the methylene ester as a brown oil (19.6 g, quantitative yield). ¹H NMR showed the 30 desired compound.

Part C: To a solution of the methylene ester of Part B (10.0 g, 32.0 mmol), potassium carbonate

25

(Aldrich, 15.5 g, 112 mmol), and 18-crown-6 (Aldrich, 0.5 g, 2.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (60 mL) was added dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 4.4 mL, 35.3 The mixture was heated at 60°C for 18 hours, after which more potassium carbonate (1.5 g, 12 mmol) was added, and the reaction continued at 60°C for 4 hours. The reaction was worked up by removing the solvent by roto-evaporation. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and water (100 mL). layers were separated and the organic was washed with 10 water (1x-100 mL) and brine (2x- 100 mL) then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a black oil. The oil was purified via silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexanes) yielding the methyl ester as a yellow oil (7.3 g, 60% yield). H NMR showed the 15 desired compound.

Part D: To a solution of the methyl ester of Part C (3.5 g, 9.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 3.5 g, 27.4 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H₂O (8 mL), cooling to zero°C, and titrating to pH 7 with 6 N HCl. Solids formed and were collected and washed with water followed by diethyl ether. The solid was dried in vacuo to afford the carboxylic acid as an off white solid (0.75 g, 22% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part E: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of Part D (0.75 g, 2.0 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (5 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 0.66 mL, 6.0 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate

15

20

25

(Aldrich, 0.32 g, 2.4 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (0.35 g, 3.0 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 0.57 g, 3.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40 C for thirteen hours and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was purified by reverse phase chromatography (carbon-18, acetonitrile/water). The product was hydrolyzed on the column giving the hydroxamate as a white solid (0.54 g, 57% yield). H and H RNR showed the desired compound but as the trifluoracetic acid salt.

Part F: The hydroxamate of Part E (0.5 g,1.0 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (3.0 mL) and stirred with 4 N HCl in dioxane (4 mL) for one hour. The solvent volume was reduced in half then diethyl ether was added, providing a solid that was filtered and washed with excess diethyl ether. The solid was dried to afford the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (0.4 g, 100% yield). 1 H NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for $C_{17}H_{25}F_{3}N_{3}O_{5}S$ showed M^{+H}_{found} = 384 (M^{+H}_{calc} = 384).

Example 53: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1
(phenylmethyl)-4-[(4-phenyl-1piperazinyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, bis(trifluoroacetate)

To a cooled solution, zero C, of N-Part A: phenylpiperazine (Aldrich, 10.0 g, 61.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) was added triethylamine (Aldrich, 12.9 mL, 92.4 mmol) followed by the slow addition of a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 7.1 mL, 92.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL). After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 10 1.5 hours. Once completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The phases were separated and the aqueous phase was treated with 1 N NaOHaq (100 mL) then extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-15 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO_{4 aq} (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100 mL). The ethyl acetate was then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the piperazine mesylate, SC 80658, as solid (13.0 g, 88% yield). ¹H NMR showed 20 the desired compound.

Part B: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the piperazine mesylate of Part A (12.6 g, 52.4 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (160 mL) and cooled to -75°C. Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 184 mL, 184 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature below -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was

then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 4.1 mL, 52.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) again keeping the temperature below -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl_{aq}, keeping temperature below -20°C. The aqueous does freeze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5°C, the mixture was extracted via ethyl acetate (3x- 200 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH₄Cl_{aq} (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100ml), then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford the methylene ester, 9091-195, as a brown oil (14.1 g, 90%) ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part C: To a solution of the methylene ester of 15 Part B (4.3 g, 14.4 mmol), potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 6.0 g, 43.2 mmol), and 18-crown-6 (Aldrich, 0.5 g, 2.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added N, N-bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine, SC 9275A, (3.5 mL, 15.1 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 18 hours. The reaction was worked up by removing 20 the solvent by roto-evaporation. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and washed with water (1x-100 mL) and brine (2x- 100 mL) then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford an orange solid. The solid was purified via silica gel (ethyl 25 acetate/hexanes) yielding the methyl ester as a yellow solid (5.6 g, 85% yield). H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part D: To a solution of the methyl ester of 30 Part C (2.0 g, 4.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 1.7 g, 13.2 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. Work up

comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H_2O (8 mL), cooling to zero $^{\circ}C$, and titrating to pH 6 with 6 N HCl. Solids formed and were collected, then washed with water followed by 5 diethyl ether. The solid was dried in vacuo to afford the carboxylic acid as an off white solid (1.6 g, 84% yield). H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part E: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of Part D (1.6 g, 3.6 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (8 mL) .10 was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 1.2 mL, 10.8 mmol) followed by by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 0.58 g, 4.3 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (0.84 g, 7.2 mmol), and 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide 15 hydrochloride (Sigma, 1.0 g, 5.4 mmol). The mixture stirred overnight at ambient temperature and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (100 mL) then washed with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate (2x-50 mL) and brine 20 (3x-50 mL). The organic was dried over Na₂SO₄ concentrated to afford the tetrahydropyran-protected hydroxamate as an oily foam (1.9 g, 95% yield). H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part F: The tetrahydropyran-protected hydroxamate of Part E (1.6 g, 2.9 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (10.0 mL) and stirred with 4 N HCl in dioxane (12 mL) for 30 minutes. A solid formed that was filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dried. The solid was then purified by reverse phase chromatography (acetonitrile/water) affording the hydroxamate as a tan solid (1.4 g, 70% yield). ¹H

25

30

and ^{19}F NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for $C_{23}H_{30}N_4O_4S$ showed $M^{+H}_{found}=439$ ($M^{+H}_{calc}=439$).

Example 54: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1
(phenylmethyl)-4-[(4-phenyl-1piperazinyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

10

Part A: The hydroxamate of Example 53 was dissolved in water (10 mL) and titrated to pH 10 via 1.0 N NaOH. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-20 mL). The organics were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to afford a foamy 15 solid. This solid was dissolved in acetonitrile (5 mL) and then concentrated HCl (1 mL) was dripped in slowly. The mixture was stirred for ten minutes and then was concentrated to a tan oil. The oil was 20 triturated with diethyl ether to form a solid that was dried in vacuo to afford the hydrochloride hydroxamate as a yellow solid (0.82 g, 53 % yield). ¹H and ¹⁹F NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for $C_{23}H_{30}N_4O_4S$ showed $M_{found}^{+H} = 439 (M_{calc}^{+H} = 439)$.

25

Example 55: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-butoxy-3methylphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]sulfonyl]-

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4carboxamide

5

10

15

Part A: To a solution of 4-bromo-2-methylphenol (Transworld, 10.0 g, 53.5 mmol) in acetone (105 mL) was added potassium carbonate (Aldrich, 16.6 g, 120 mmol) followed by 1-iodobutane (7.3 mL, 64.2 mmol). The reaction stirred at reflux for 12 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was filtered through a Celite® pad. The filtrate was concentrated giving a yellow oil which was purified on silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to afford the bromophenyl ether, SC 83965, as a clear oil (10.8 g, 83 % yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for C₁₁H₁₅BrO showed M^{+H}found = 244 (M^{+H}calc = 244).

part B: To a solution of the bromophenyl ether

of Part A (10.0 g, 41.1 mmol) in toluene (80 mL) was
added 1-tert-butylcarbonylpiperazine (Lancaster, 9.2
g, 49.4 mmol) and sodium tert-butoxide (Fluka, 5.5 g,
57.5 mmol). The reaction stirred at ambient
temperature for twenty minutes. BINAP (Aldrich, 0.8

g, 1.2 mmol) and tris(dibenzylideacetone)dipalladium
(0) (Aldrich, 0.4 g, 0.4 mmol) were then added and
the reaction was stirred at 80°C until the bromide was
exhausted. Work up comprised cooling the mixture to
ambient temperature, filtering through a Celite® pad,

and concentrating the filtrate. The resulting residue was purified on silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to afford the BOC-piperazine as a black oil (6.4 g, 44% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part C: The oil of the BOC-piperazine of Part B (6.4 g, 18.4 mmol) was stirred with 4 N HCl in dioxane 23 mL, 92 mmol) for twenty minutes during which a solid formed. The solid was filtered and washed with diethyl ether and dried affording the phenylpiperazine as an off white solid, which was recrystallized from methanol to yield a white solid (3.6 g, 69% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part D: To a cooled solution, zero C, of the 15 phenylpiperazine of Part C (3.5 g, 12.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) was added triethylamine (Aldrich, $4.3\ \text{mL},\ 30.8\ \text{mmol})$, followed by the slow addition of a solution of methane sulfonyl chloride (Aldrich, 1.4 mL, 18.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 20 mL). After the addition, the ice bath was removed and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Once completed, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The phases were separated 25 and the aqueous was treated with 1 N NaOH $_{\rm aq}$ (100 mL) then extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-200 mL). combined organic layers were washed with water (1x-100 mL) and brine (1x- 100 mL). The ethyl acetate 30 layer was then dried over Na2SO4 and concentrated to afford a brown oil that was purified on silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the piperazine

mesylate as a tan solid (3.1 g, 78% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part E: Oven-dried glassware was charged with the piperazine mesylate of Part D (3.1 g, 9.5 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) and cooled to -75°C . Lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (Aldrich, 1.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 28.5 mL, 28.5 mmol) was slowly added, keeping temperature below -60°C. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes after the addition and was then charged with a solution of methyl chloroformate 10 (Aldrich, 0.8 mL, 10 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) again keeping the temperature below -60°C. After stirring for 1 hour at -75°C, the reaction was quenched with saturated $\mathrm{NH_4Cl_{aq}}$, keeping temperature less than -20°C. The aqueous phase froze into a solid chunk of ice. After warming to 5° C, the mixture was . extracted via ethyl acetate (3x- 100 mL). Organics were washed with saturated NH_4Cl_{aq} (2x-100 mL) and brine (1x-100ml), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give a brown solid that was recrystallized from methanol to afford methylene ester as a yellow solid (1.3 g, 36%) ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part F: To a solution of the methylene ester of Part E (1.3 g, 3.4 mmol), potassium carbonate 25 (Aldrich, 1.4 g, 10.2 mmol), and 18-crown-6 (Aldrich, 0.08 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added dibromo-diethylether (Lancaster, 0.5 mL, 3.6 The mixture was heated at 60°C for 18 hours and then worked up by removing the solvent by roto-30 evaporation. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (250 mL) and water (100 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous was extracted with ethyl

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-560-

acetate (2x-100 mL). The organics were combined and washed with 5% HClag (1x-50 mL), water (1x-100 mL), and brine (2x- 100 mL) then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to afford a brown oil that was washed with hexanes to afford the methyl ester as an oil (1.5 g, quantitative yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part G: To a solution of the methyl ester of Part F (1.5 g, 3.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (Aldrich, 1.3 10 g, 9.9 mmol). The was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. Work up comprised removing the tetrahydrofuran and taking the residue up in H₂O (8 mL). The aqueous was washed with diethyl ether, which resulted in an emulsion. The emulsion was filtered affording a gummy solid that was slurried in acetone to give the carboxylic acid as a white powder (0.71 g, 51% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

15

20 Part H: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of Part G (0.7 g, 1.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (Aldrich, 0.5 mL, 4.8 mmol), followed by by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (Aldrich, 0.27 g, 2.0 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-25 2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (0.37 g, 3.2 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (Sigma, 0.46 g, 2.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40 C for 8 hours, and was then stripped of solvent. The residue was purified by reverse phase chromatography (carbon-18, acetonitrile/water). 30 After removing the acetonitrile from the desired fractions by roto-evaporation, the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-100 mL).

organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to afford the tetrahydropyran(THP)-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (0.57 g, 66% yield). ¹H NMR showed the desired compound.

Part F: To the tetrahydropyran-protected hydroxamate of Part E (0.6 g,1.0 mmol) was added methanol (0.2 mL) and 4 N HCl in dioxane (2.5 mL) and the mixture was stirred for one hour. The solvent was stripped and the residue was slurried in diethyl ether to provide a solid that was filtered and washed with excess diethyl ether. The solid was dried to afford the hydroxamate as a white solid (0.12 g, 26% yield). 1 H NMR showed the desired compound. HRMS for $C_{21}H_{33}N_{3}O_{6}S$ showed M^{*H}_{found} = 456 (M^{*H}_{calc} = 456).

15

10

Example 56: In Vitro Metalloprotease Inhibition

The compounds prepared in the manner described in the Examples above were assayed for activity by an in vitro assay. Following the procedures of Knight et al., FEBS Lett. 296(3):263 (1992). Briefly, 4-aminophenylmercuric acetate (APMA) or trypsin-activated MMPs were incubated with various concentrations of the inhibitor compound at room temperature for 5 minutes.

25 More specifically, recombinant human MMP-13 and MMP-1 enzymes were prepared in laboratories of the assignee following usual laboratory procedures.

MMP-13 from a full length cDNA clone was expressed as a proenzyme using a baculovirus as discussed in V.A.

30 Luckow, Insect Cell Expression Technology, pages 183-218, in Protein Engineering: Principles and Practice, J.L.Cleland et al eds., Wiley-Liss, Inc., (1996).

See, also, Luckow et al., J. Virol., 67:4566-4579

(1993); O'Reilly et al., <u>Baculovirus Expression</u>

<u>Vectors: A Laboratory Manual</u>, W.H. Freeman and

Company, New York, (1992); and King et al., <u>The</u>

<u>Baculovirus Expression System: A Laboratory Guide</u>,

Chapman & Hall London (1993) for further density

5 Chapman & Hall, London (1992) for further details on use of baculovirus expression systems. The expressed enzyme was purified first over a heparin agarose column and then over a chelating zinc chloride column. The proenzyme was activated by APMA for use in the assay.

MMP-1 expressed in transfected HT-1080 cells was provided by Dr. Harold Welgus of Washington University, St. Louis, MO. The enzyme was also activated using APMA and was then purified over a

- hydroxamic acid column. Further specifics for preparation and use of these enzymes can be found in the scientific literature describing these enzymes. See, for example, Enzyme Nomenclature, Academic Press, San Diego, Ca (1992) and the citations
- 20 therein, and Frije et al., J. Biol. Chem., 26(24):
 16766-16773 (1994).

The enzyme substrate is a methoxycoumarin-containing polypeptide having the following sequence: MCA-ProLeuGlyLeuDpaAlaArgNH2, wherein MCA

is methoxycoumarin and Dpa is 3-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)-L-2,3-diaminopropionyl alanine. This substrate is commercially available from Baychem as product M-1895.

The buffer used for assays contained 100 mM 30 Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl, 10 mM CaCl₂ and 0.05 percent polyethyleneglycol (23) lauryl ether at a pH value of 7.5. Assays were carried out at room temperature,

appropriate.

and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) at a final concentration of 1 percent was used to dissolve inhibitor compound.

The assayed inhibitor compound in

5 DMSO/buffer solution was compared to an equal amount of DMSO/buffer with no inhibitor as control using MicrofluorTM White Plates (Dynatech). The inhibitor or control solution was maintained in the plate for 10 minutes and the substrate was added to provide a final concentration of 4 µM.

In the absence of inhibitor activity, a fluorogenic peptide was cleaved at the gly-leu peptide bond, separating the highly fluorogenic peptide from a 2,4-dinitrophenyl quencher, resulting in an increase of fluorescence intensity (excitation at 328 nm/emission at 415 nm). Inhibition was measured as a reduction in fluorescent intensity as a function of inhibitor concentration, using a Perkin Elmer L550 plate reader. The IC50 values were calculated from those values. The results are set forth in the Inhibition Table below, reported in terms of IC50 to three significant figures, where

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-564-

Inhibition Table

ED50 nM

Example	MMP-1	MMP-2	MMP-3	MMP-7	MMP-8	MMP-9	MMP-13	MMP-14
1	<10,000	7.0	_	-	-	-	20.0	-
2	4,080	<0.1	94.0	9,000	1.9	1.8	0.3	80.0
3	7,300	<0.1	290	-	3.2	3.0	0.9	47.0
4	<10,000	9.0	400	-	285	37.3	11.4	8,000
5	<10,000	46.4	-	-	· -	-	64	-
6	6,400	0.2	50.0	-	1.0	0.7	0.6	73.0
7	5,500	3,000	-	-	-	-	9,000	-
8	6,000	2.0	120	-	3.6	15.8	4.0	55.3
9	<10,000	0.7	186	-	3.0	2.0	0.9	200
10	5,500	0.35	175	-	2.0	18.5	1.4	500
11	<10,000	2.7	2,000	-	8.8	30.0	8.0	900
12	7,000	0.1	42.5	<10,000	0.8	1.1	0.6	80.0
	4,500	<0.1					0.25	
							<0.1	
13	1,100	0.2	-	<u>-</u>	-	-	0.7	
14	<10,000	<0.1	250	<10,000	6.7	0.7	<0.1	150
		0.4					0.6	
		0.1					0.5	
15	8,000	0.15	23.5	<10,000	2.4	0.19	о. 6	67.5
	3,000	<0.1			2.0		<0.1	
16	<10,000	1.4	<u>-</u> .	-	-	-	8.0	
17	2,200	0.1	23.5	-	1.9	0.7	0.1	45.4
	3,000	<0.1			1.6		<0.1	
18	<10,000	0.7	160		2.2	1.0	0.8	145
19	2,800	-	30.6	<10,000	2.5	0.5	0.7	32.7
20	-	•		-	-		-	-
21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
23	-	0.1	-	-	12.0	-	0.4	-
24 '	-	_	-	-		-	-	-
25	-	_	-	_	-	-	_	-
26 ·	<10,000	<10,000	-		-	-	2,000	-

5

				Υ		,		
Example	MMP-1	MMP-2	MMP-3	MMP-7	MMP-8	MMP-9	MMP-13	MMP-14
27	<10,000	5,300	-		-	-	670	-
28	<10,000	0.3	270		4.3	1.8	1.0	360
29	<u> </u>	-	-		-	-	-	-
30	4,000	0.3	28.6		1.6	1.0	0.9	45.5
31	<10,000	1.3	100	-	22.0	100	0.8	2,100
32	<10,000	<0.1	_		-	-	<0.1	-
33	2,400	4.4	-	-	-	-	22.2	-
34	<10,000	27.0	-	-	-	-	200	-
35	<10,000	<0.1	210	-	14.8	0.6	<0.1	540
36	<10,000	0.2	-	-	-	-	1.4	-
37	<10,000	300	-	-	-	-	190	-
38	<10,000	3.0	66.4	•	136	2.7	0.8	<10,000
39	<10,000	3,700	-	•	-	-	290	-
40	7,300	8.3	-	-		-	13.9	-
41	<10,000	5.0	_	•	-	_	3.7	<u>-</u>
. 42	5,300	0.1	37.3	<10,000	1.6	1.3	0.3	40.0
43	6,000	0.2	165	-	3.4	1.0	1.4	220
44	7,700	0.2		-		-	0.7	· -
45		-	-	•	-	-	-	-
46	<10,000	0.25	-	_	-	-	0.6	-
47	<10,000	<0.1	46.9	<10,000	1.8	0.48	<0.1	83.1
					1.6			
48	370	200	-	-	-	-	42.5	-
49	<10,000	<10,000	-	-	-	-	<10,000	-
50	<10,000	0.4	-	-			3.0	-
51	<10,000	<0.1	3,500	-	13.0	9.0	0.3	9,000
							<0.1	
52	<10,000	115		•		-	195	
53	3,500	4.4	-		-		13.5	-
54	6,000.	12.8		-		-	33.0	-
55	<10,000	2.7	- [-		4.2	-

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-566-

From the foregoing, it will be observed that numerous modifications and variations can be effected without departing from the true spirit and scope of the novel concepts of the present invention. It is to be understood that no limitation with respect to the specific example presented is intended or should be inferred. The disclosure is intended to cover by the appended claims all such modifications as fall within the scope of the claims.

10

-567~ .

What is Claimed:

1. A compound corresponding in structure to formula II, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

$$R^{20}$$
 R^{1}
 R^{2}
 R^{3a}
 R^{3b}
 R^{3b}

10 wherein

from RX substituents,

15

 ${\mathbb R}^1$ and ${\mathbb R}^2$ taken together with the carbon to which they are bonded form a heterocyclo or cycloalkyl group optionally substituted by one, two or three ${\mathbb R}^{\mathsf X}$ substituents, or ${\mathbb R}^1$ and ${\mathbb R}^2$ are independently selected from the group consisting of: hydrido,

an alkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

an alkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents, an alkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups

25 independently selected from R^X substituents, an alkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected an alkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^X substituents.

an aryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an arylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

an arylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an aryloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups

independently selected from R^X substituents,

an arylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an arylalkylthioalkyl group, optionally

20 substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

a cycloalkyl or bicycloalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents,

a cycloalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

a cycloalkylalkyl or bicycloalkylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three

30 groups independently selected from $R^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents,

- a cycloalkyloxyalkyl or bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,
- a cycloalkylalkyloxyalkyl or bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents,
 - a cycloalkylthioalkyl or
- bicycloalkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^x;
- cycloalkylalkylthioalkyl or
 bicycloalkylalkylthioalkyl, optionally substituted
 with one, two or three groups independently selected
 from RX substituents,
 - a heterocyclo group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents.
- a heterocycloalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents
 - a heteroaryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected
- 25 from RX substituents,
 - a biarylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{X}}$ substituents,
- an arylalkenyl group, optionally
 30 substituted with one, two or three groups
 independently selected from RX substituents,

an arylalkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

a heterocycloalkylthio group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected independently from R^X substituents,

a heterocycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected independently from R^X substituents,

a heteroarylalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents, and a heteroarylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally

substituted with one, two or three groups

15 independently selected from RX substituents;

wherein an R^X substituent is selected from the group aminoalkyl, nitro, nitroso, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl,

- alkoxyheteroaryl, alkoxyalkyl, R^c-oxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl,
- alkyloxycarbonyl-R^C-amino, arylalkyloxycarbonyl-R^Camino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, R^CR^daminocarbonyloxy, R^CR^d-aminocarbonyl, R^CR^daminoalkanoyl, hydroxy-R^C-aminocarbonyl, R^CR^daminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl(R^C) amino, R^CR^d-
- aminoalkoxy, R^CR^d-aminocarbonyl(R^C)amino, trifluoromethylsulfonyl(R^C)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl-

(RC) amino, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl(RC) amino, arylsulfonyl(RC)aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl- (R^C) amino, arylcarbonyl (R^C) -aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RC)aminocarbonyl substituent;

wherein R^{C} and R^{d} are independently 5 selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, aroyl, bisalkoxyalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, perfluoroalkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl,

heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl, 10 heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylalkoxyalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl,

- 15 carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkyliminocarbonyl, aryliminocarbonyl, heterocycloiminocarbonyl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkenyl, alkylthioalkenyl, heteroarylalkyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyalkanoyl,
- 20 thiolalkanoyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aminoalkylcarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminoalkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) independently substituted with
- one or two RY radicals, or the substituents on the 25 amino group taken together with the amino nitrogen form a saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclo group optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RW substituents or 30 a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one,

two or three groups independently selected from $R^{\mathbf{v}}$ substituents:

wherein RY is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

5 heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups is optionally substituted by one or two groups independently selected from Ru substituents as are the substituents of the substituted aminoalkyl and

wherein RV is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen, cyano, aldehydo, hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy,

substituted aminoalkanoyl groups;

- heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRZ-amino, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy,
- aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl(RY)amino,
- trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RY)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylsulfonyl(RY)-

aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylcarbonyl(RY)aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RY)aminocarbonyl substituent;

wherein R^{W} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen, cyano, aldehydo, hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRZ-amino, alkoxyalkyl, 10 alkylenedioxy; aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, 15 arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, RYRZaminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl (RY) amino, trifluoromethylsulfonyl (RY) amino, heteroarylsulfonyl-20 (RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylcarbonyl-(RY) aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RY) -

R² is selected from the group consisting of 25 an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkylalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or 30 unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a

aminocarbonyl substituent;

15

20

hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups are optionally substituted by one or two Ru substituents;

wherein Ru is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, 5 heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a hydroxyalkyl group, wherein the substituents of the substituted aminoalkyl and substituted aminoalkanoyl groups are selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl and an

 ${\tt R}^{3a.}\,{\tt and}\,\,{\tt R}^{3b}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and an alkoxyalkyl group, each of which groups is optionally substituted by an -AREY substituent;

in that AREY substituent, A is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -0-;
- (2) -S-;
- $-N(R^{e})$ -; (3) 25

alkyloxycarbonyl group;

- (4) $-CO-N(R^e)$ or $-N(R^e)-CO-;$
- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- (6) -0-C0-0-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- 30 -NH-CO-NH-; (8)
 - (9) -C≡C-:
 - -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-; (10)

```
(11)
                       -N=N-;
               (12)
                       -NH-NH-;
               (13)
                       -CS-N(R^e) - or -N(R^e) - CS - ;
               (14)
                       -CH2-;
                       -0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}] - or -[(CH_2)_{1-8}] 0-; and
5
               (15)
               (16)
                       -S-CH_2- or -CH_2-S-; or
               (17)
                      A is absent and R is directly
               connected to R3a or R3b, or both R3a and
               R^{3b}.
```

- the moiety R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,
- heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,
 heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a
 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl,
 heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl
 substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted
- with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C1-C2-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,
- 25 hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group;

 $\hspace{1.5cm} \hspace{1.5cm} \hspace{1$

30 (1)
$$-CO(R^{W}) - or - (R^{W})CO -;$$

(2) $-CON(R^e) - or - (R^e)NCO-;$

- (3) -CO-;
- (4) $-SO_2 R^W \text{ or } -R^W SO_2 ;$
- (5) $-SO_2-;$
- (6) $-N(R^e)-SO_2- \text{ or } -SO_2-N(R^e)-; \text{ or }$
- 5 (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, 10 heteroaralkyl, R^Coxyalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) 15 unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, nitrile, haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted 20 or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group;

wherein R^e is selected from hydrido, alkyl,
alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl,
heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl,
R^CR^damino carbonyl, R^CR^daminosulfonyl,
R^CR^daminoalkanoyl and R^CR^daminoalkysulfonyl, and R^C,
R^d and R^W are as defined before; or

 $$\rm R^{3a}$$ and $\rm R^{3b}$ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded form a group -GAREY wherein

G is a N-heterocyclo group;
the substituent A is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -0-;
- (2) -S-;
- (3) $-NR^{e}$ -;
- 10 (4) $-CO-N(R^e)$ or $-N(R^e)-CO-$;
 - (5) -co-o- or -o-co-;
 - (6) -0-C0-0-;
 - (7) -HC=CH-;
 - (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- 15 (9) -C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
 - (11) -N=N-;
 - (12) -NH-NH-;
 - (13) $-CS-N(R^e) or -N(R^e) CS-;$
- 20 (14) -CH₂-;
 - (15) $-0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}]- or -[(CH_2)_{1-8}]0-;$ and
 - (16) $-S-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-S-$; or
 - (17) A is absent and R is directly bonded to G;
- the moiety R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,
- 30 heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a

heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substitutent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C1-C2-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group;

 $\hspace{1.5cm} \text{the moiety E is selected from the group} \\ \text{consisting of} \\$

(1) $-CO(R^{W}) - or - (R^{W})CO - :$

(2) -CONH- or -HNCO-;

(3) -CO-;

(4) -SO₂-RW- or -RW-SO₂-;

 $(5) - so_2 -;$

(6) $-NH-SO_2-$ or $-SO_2-NH-$; or

20 (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

the moiety Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl,

25 hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl,

halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group; and

 R^{20} is (a) -O- R^{21} , where R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, $ar-C_1-C_6$ -alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) $-NH-O-R^{22}$, wherein R^{22} is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-10 tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or onitrophenyl group, peptide systhesis resin and the like, wherein trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, or ar- C_1 - C_6 -15 alkyl, or (c) -NH-O- \mathbb{R}^{14} , where \mathbb{R}^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R¹⁵ where W is O or S and \mathbb{R}^{15} is selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, $\texttt{heteroaryl-C}_1\texttt{-C}_6\texttt{-alkyl}, \ \texttt{C}_3\texttt{-C}_8\texttt{-cycloalkyl-C}_1\texttt{-C}_6\texttt{-alkyl},$ aryloxy, $ar-C_1-C_6$ -alkoxy, $ar-C_1-C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, $ar-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_3-C_8-cycloalkyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $ar-C_1-c_6-alkyl$ C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1 - C_6 alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto

form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

The compound or salt according to claim
 wherein R²¹ is hydrido and said compound corresponds in structure to formula I, below.

HO,
$$N$$
 R^1
 R^2
 R^{3a}

3. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to formula III or formula IIIA, below,

$$R^{20}$$
 R_1
 R_2
 R_2
 R_3
 R_4
 R_3
 R_4
 R_4
 R_5
 R_5
 R_6
 R_6

- wherein substituents R^1 , R^2 , R^{20} and -GAREY are as before.
- The compound or salt according to claim
 that corresponds in structure to formula IV or
 formula IVA, below,

wherein substituents \mathbb{R}^1 , \mathbb{R}^2 , \mathbb{R}^{20} and -AREY are as before.

5. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to formula V or formula VA, below,

wherein substituents $\ensuremath{\text{R}^{20}}$ and -AREY are as before.

6. The compound or salt according to claim
10 1 that corresponds in structure to formula VI or
formula VIA, below,

- wherein substituents R^1 , R^2 , R^{20} and -EY are as before defined, and A is -CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -CH₂-O-, -S-CH₂- or -CH₂-S-.
- 7. The compound or salt according to claim
 20 1 that corresponds in structure to formula VII or
 formula VIIA, below,

wherein substituents $\rm R^{20}$ and -EY are as before defined, and A is -CH2-, -O-CH2-, -CH2-O-, -S-CH2- or -CH2-S-.

5 8. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to formula VIII or formula VIIIA, below,

$$(CH_2)_n-Z$$
 $(CH_2)_m$
 $(CH_2)_p$
 $(C$

10

15

25

wherein

 R^{3a} , R^{3b} and R^{20} are as defined before; and m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

- (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR^6 , O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and $NS(O)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are
- 20 CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(0)$, $NR^6S(0)$, $NR^6S(0)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms 10 of the depicted ring;

 ${\tt R}^{\sf G}$ and ${\tt R}^{\sf G}$ ' are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, C_6 $aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, aroyl, $bis(C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl)$ $alkyl)-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_1-C_6-haloalkyl$, C_1- 5 C_6 -perfluoroalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1 - C_6 perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆heterocyclo, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 -10 C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyliminocarbonyl, C_6 -15 aryliminocarbonyl, C5-C6-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C_6 -arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylthio- C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkylthio- C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_5-C_6 -heteroaryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1-C_6 alkanoyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl, C_3-C_6 -alkenyl, C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_1-C_4 -alkoxy- C_1-C_4 -alkyl, C_1-C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_5 -alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two 25 radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group,

hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of 5 C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl group, an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -10 cycloalkyl and a C1-C6-alkanoyl group and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

 $\rm R^7$ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, $\rm C_1\text{-}C_6\text{-}$ alkyl, $\rm C_3\text{-}C_6\text{-}alkynyl$, $\rm C_3\text{-}C_6\text{-}alkenyl$, $\rm C_1\text{-}C_6\text{-}$ carboxyalkyl and a $\rm C_1\text{-}C_6\text{-}hydroxyalkyl$ group;

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

 $hydroxycarbonyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $hydroxycarbonylar-C_1-C_6-alkyl$ alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl and an amino- $C_1 - C_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group 10 consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and ${\tt R}^{11}$ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} . or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they 15 are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R^8 and R^9 or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy; 20

R¹² and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

group.

C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, $aminocarbonyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl, aryloxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl,$ heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) 10 substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, $ar-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, cycloalkyl and $C_1-C_6-alkanoyl$; and ${\bf R}^{13}$ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl

9. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula below 20

The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula 25 below

-588-

11. The compound or salt according to
 claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula
5 below

12. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula 10 below

13. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula 15 below

14. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula 20 below

-589-

15. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

5

16. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula 10 below

17. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula 15 below

-590-

18. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

5

19. The compound or salt according to claim 1 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

10

20. A compound corresponding in structure to formulas XI or XIA, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

15

20

$$(CH_2)_m$$
 $(CH_2)_m$ $(CH_2)_p$ $(CH_2)_p$ $(CH_2)_m$ $(CH_2)_m$ $(CH_2)_m$ $(CH_2)_m$ $(CH_2)_m$ $(CH_2)_p$ $(CH_2)_p$

wherein

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

 CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

- (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(0), NR^6 , O, S, S(0), $S(0)_2$ and $NS(0)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are
- (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O, SS, NR⁶NR⁶ and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR⁸R⁹, or
 - (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

 R^6 and R^6 ' are independently selected from 5 the group consisting of hydrido, C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, C_6 $aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, aroyl, $bis(C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkoxy$ alkyl)- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -perfluoroalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1 - C_6 perfluoroalkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -10 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_8 -heterocycloalkyl, C_3 - C_8 -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C_6 -aryl, C_5 - C_6 heterocyclo, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, 15 heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, C5-C6-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C-- C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyliminocarbonyl, C_6 -

aryliminocarbonyl, C5-C6-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C_6 -arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylthio- C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkylthio- C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- C_1-C_4 -alkyl, C_1-C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_5 -alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two 10 radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C1-C6-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or 15 (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl group, an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C1-C6-alkanoyl group and an amino-25 C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C1-C6-alkanoyl group;

 R^7 is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

 R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently 5 selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂- C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, 10 heterocycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-15 alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C1-C6-alkyl, arylthio-C1-C6alkyl, heteroarylthio-C1-C6-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-20 C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C1-C6-alkyl, ar-C1-C6-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein \mathbb{R}^8 and \mathbb{R}^9 or \mathbb{R}^{10} and 25 R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹,

or \mathbb{R}^8 and \mathbb{R}^{10} together with the atoms to which they

are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} is hydroxy;

 R^{12} and R^{12} ' are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,

- cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,
- aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl-
- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,
- 25 ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl;

 $\rm R^{13}$ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, $\rm C_1\text{-}C_6\text{-}alkyl$, $\rm C_2\text{-}C_6\text{-}$

alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group; and

 R^{20} is (a) $-O-R^{21}$, where R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C1-C6-alkyl, 5 aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O- \mathbb{R}^{22} , wherein \mathbb{R}^{22} is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl carbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or onitrophenyl group, peptide systhesis resin and the like, wherein trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, or ar- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or (c) -NH-O- \mathbb{R}^{14} , where \mathbb{R}^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R¹⁵ where W is O or S and R^{15} is selected from the group 15 consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, $ar-C_1-C_6-alkoxy$, $ar-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁- C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1 - C_6 -25 alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1-C_6 alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

21. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to formula XII or formula XIIA, below,

wherein substituents R^6 , R^{20} , A, and EY are as before defined.

The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to formula XII or formula XIIA, below,

wherein substituents \mathbb{R}^{20} , A and EY are as 15 before defined.

23. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

20

24. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

25. The compound or salt according to
10 claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula
below

26. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

27. The compound or salt according to claim20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

5

28. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

10

29. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

30. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

5

31. The compound or salt according to claim 20 that corresponds in structure to the formula below

10

15

32. A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-

13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding in structure to formula I, below,

HO,
$$N$$
 R^1
 R^2
 R^{3a}

5

20

25

wherein

R¹ and R² taken together with the carbon to which they are bonded form a heterocyclo or cycloalkyl group optionally substituted by one, two or three R^X substituents, or R¹ and R² are independently selected from the group consisting of: hydrido,

an alkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,

an alkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an alkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

an alkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

an alkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-602-

an aryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}^{\times}$ substituents.

an arylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents,

an arylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,

an aryloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

10

an arylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups

independently selected from R^X substituents,

an arylalkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents,

a cycloalkyl or bicycloalkyl group,

optionally substituted with one, two or three groups $\text{independently selected from } R^{\mathbf{X}} \text{ substituents},$

a cycloalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

a cycloalkylalkyl or bicycloalkylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents,

a cycloalkyloxyalkyl or
bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted
30 with one, two or three groups independently selected
from R^x substituents,

WO 00/46221 PCT/US00/03061

-603-

a cycloalkylalkyloxyalkyl or bicycloalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,

a cycloalkylthioalkyl or bicycloalkylthioalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} :

cycloalkylalkylthioalkyl or

bicycloalkylalkylthioalkyl, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^x substituents,

a heterocyclo group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents,

a heterocycloalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{\times} substituents

15

a heteroaryl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbf{x}}$ substituents.

a biarylalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from \mathbb{R}^{X} substituents,

an arylalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents,

an arylalkynyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups

30 independently selected from RX substituents,

a heterocycloalkylthio group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups selected independently from R^X substituents,

a heterocycloalkyloxyalkyl group,

optionally substituted with one, two or three groups
selected independently from RX substituents,

a heteroarylalkenyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from RX substituents, and

a heteroarylalkyloxyalkyl group, optionally substituted with one, two or three groups independently selected from R^X substituents;

 $\qquad \qquad \text{wherein an } R^{\mathbf{X}} \text{ substituent is selected} \\ \text{from the group consisting of a hydrido, aryl,} \\$

- heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl,
 heteroaroyl, halogen, cyano, aldehydo, hydroxy, RCRdamino (-NRCRd), RCRd-aminoalkyl, nitro, nitroso,
 alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl,
 alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy,
- alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, alkoxyheteroaryl, alkoxyalkyl, R^C-oxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl,
- arylalkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl-RC-amino, arylalkyloxycarbonyl-RC-amino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyloxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyl, RCRd-aminocarbonyl, hydroxy-RC-aminocarbonyl, RCRd-aminosulfonyl, arylsulfonyl(RC)amino, RCRd-
- 30 aminoalkoxy, RCRd-aminocarbonyl (RC) amino,

trifluoromethylsulfonyl (R^{C}) amino, heteroarylsulfonyl(R^{C}) amino, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl (R^{C}) amino,
arylsulfonyl (R^{C}) aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(R^{C}) amino, arylcarbonyl (R^{C}) -aminosulfonyl, and an
alkylsulfonyl (R^{C}) aminocarbonyl substituent:

5 alkylsulfonyl(R^C)aminocarbonyl substituent;

wherein R^C and R^d are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, aroyl, bisalkoxyalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,

- perfluoroalkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl,
 heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl,
 heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkylalkyl,
 aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl,
 heteroarylalkoxyalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl,
- arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkyliminocarbonyl, aryliminocarbonyl, heterocycloiminocarbonyl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkenyl, alkylthioalkenyl,
- heteroarylalkyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyalkanoyl, thiolalkanoyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aminoalkylcarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminoalkylsulfonyl, aminosulfonyl wherein the amino nitrogen is (i)
- unsubstituted or (ii) independently substituted with one or two RY radicals, or the substituents on the amino group taken together with the amino nitrogen form a saturated or partially unsaturated heterocyclo group optionally substituted with one, two or three
- 30 groups independently selected from RW substituents or a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one,

two or three groups independently selected from ${\bf R}^{\bf V}$ substituents;

wherein RY is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups is 10 optionally substituted by one or two groups independently selected from RU substituents as are the substituents of the substituted aminoalkyl and substituted aminoalkanoyl groups;

wherein $R^{\mathbf{V}}$ is selected from the group 15 consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen, cyano, aldehydo, hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl, 20 alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRZ-amino, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, 25 arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy,

carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYPZ-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, RYRZaminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl(RY)amino,

trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RY)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl-30 (RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) -

aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(RY)amino, arylcarbonyl-(RY)aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RY)-aminocarbonyl substituent;

wherein RW is selected from the group

consisting of a hydrido, aryl, heteroaryl,
heterocyclo, aroyl, alkanoyl, heteroaroyl, halogen,
cyano, aldehydo, hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkenyl,
alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy,
heteroaryloxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkoxyaryl,
alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRZ-amino, alkoxyalkyl,

alkoxyheteroaryl, RYRZ-amino, alkoxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, aryloxyalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl,

arylalkyloxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyloxy, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminoalkanoyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, RYRZ-aminosulfonyl, RYRZ-aminocarbonyl(RY)amino, trifluoromethylsulfonyl(RY)amino, heteroarylsulfonyl-

20 (RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) amino, arylsulfonyl(RY) - (aminocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl(RY) amino, arylcarbonyl-(RY) aminosulfonyl, and an alkylsulfonyl(RY) - aminocarbonyl substituent;

R² is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkylalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a

hydroxyalkyl group, each of which groups are optionally substituted by one or two R^{U} substituents;

wherein R^u is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

5 heterocyclo, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, arylalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, substituted or unsubstituted aminoalkanoyl, halo alkanoyl and a

10 hydroxyalkyl group, wherein the substituents of the substituted aminoalkyl and substituted aminoalkanoyl groups are selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl and an

15 alkyloxycarbonyl group;

R^{3a} and R^{3b} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and an alkoxyalkyl group, each of which groups is optionally substituted by an -AREY substituent;

 $\hbox{ in that AREY substituent, A is selected} \\$ from the group consisting of

- (1) -0-;
- (2) -S-;
- 25 (3) $-N(R^e)$ -;
 - (4) $-CO-N(R^e)$ or $-N(R^e)-CO-;$
 - (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
 - (6) -O-CO-O-;
 - (7, -HC=CH-;
- 30 (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
 - (9) -C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;

-609-

- (11) -N=N-;
- (12) -NH-NH-;
- (13) $-CS-N(R^e) or -N(R^e) CS-;$
- (14) -CH₂-;
- 5 (15) $-0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}]- \text{ or } -[(CH_2)_{1-8}]0-; \text{ and}$
 - (16) $-S-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-S-$; or
 - (17) A is absent and R is directly connected to R^{3a} or R^{3b} , or both R^{3a} and R^{3b} ;

the moiety R is selected from the group

consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,
heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl,
heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,
heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,

heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group

consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,

25 hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl
group;

 $\hspace{1.5cm} \hspace{1.5cm} \hspace{1.$

- (1) $-CO(R^{W}) or (R^{W})CO-;$
- 30 (2) $-CON(R^e) or (R^e)NCO-;$
 - (3) -CO-;

- (4) $-SO_2-R^W$ or $-R^WSO_2-$;
- $(5) SO_2 ;$
- (6) $-N(R^e)-SO_2- \text{ or } -SO_2-N(R^e)-; \text{ or }$
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, nitrile, nitro, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy,

- heteroaralkyl, R^Coxyalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i)
- unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, nitrile, haloalkyl, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted
- or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group;

wherein R^e is selected from hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl,

heteroarylalkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, R^CR^damino carbonyl, R^CR^daminosulfonyl, R^CR^daminoalkanoyl and R^CR^daminoalkysulfonyl, and R^C, R^d and R^W are as defined before; or

 ${\rm R}^{3a}$ and ${\rm R}^{3b}$ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded form a group -GAREY wherein

G is a N-heterocyclo group;
the substituent A is selected from the group consisting of

```
(1)
                         -0-:
  5
                         -s-;
                  (2)
                  (3)
                         -NRe-;
                         -CO-N(R<sup>e</sup>) or -N(R<sup>e</sup>)-CO-;
                  (4)
                        -co-o- or -o-co-;
                  (5)
                  (6)
                        -0-C0-0-;
10
                  (7)
                        -HC=CH-:
                  (8)
                        -NH-CO-NH-;
                 (9)
                        -C≡C-;
                 (10)
                        -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
                 (11)
                        -N=N-;
15
                 (12)
                        -NH-NH-;
                        -CS-N(R^e) - or -N(R^e) - CS-;
                 (13)
                 (14)
                       -CH<sub>2</sub>-;
                        -0-[(CH_2)_{1-8}]- or -[(CH_2)_{1-8}]0-; and
                 (15)
                        -s-CH_2- or -CH_2-s-; or
                 (16)
                         A is absent and R is directly bonded
20
                 (17)
                 to G:
                the moiety R is selected from the group
```

the molety R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,

25 heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or 30 heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl

substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted

with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group;

 $\hspace{1.5cm} \text{the moiety E} \hspace{0.1cm} \text{is selected from the group} \\ 10 \hspace{0.1cm} \text{consisting of}$

- (1) $-CO(R^{W}) or (R^{W})CO-;$
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-;
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) $-SO_2-R^W-$ or $-R^W-SO_2-$;
- 15 $(5) -SO_2 -;$
 - (6) $-NH-SO_2-$ or $-SO_2-NH-$; or
 - (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

the moiety Y is absent or is selected from
the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy,
haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl,
hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy,
heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,
trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,

- cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl,
- halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups

independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

33. The process according to claim 32
5 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula IIIA, below,

wherein substituents $\mathbf{R}^1,~\mathbf{R}^2$ and -GAREY are 10 $\,$ as before defined.

34. The process according to claim 32 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula IVA, below,

15

wherein substituents \mathbb{R}^1 , \mathbb{R}^2 and -AREY are as before defined.

20 35. The process according to claim 32 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula VA, below,

wherein the substituent -AREY is as before defined.

36. The process according to claim 32 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula VIA, below,

5

wherein substituents R^1 , R^2 , and -EY are as before defined, and A is -CH₂-, -O-CH₂-, -CH₂-O-, -S-CH₂- or -CH₂-S-.

10

37. The process according to claim 32 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula VIIA, below,

15

wherein substituent -EY is as before defined as part of an -AREY or -GAREY group, and A is -CH2-, -O-CH2-, -CH2-O-, -S-CH2- or -CH2-S-.

20

38. The process according to claim 32 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula VIIIA, below,

WO 00/46221

5

-615-

wherein

 R^{3a} , R^{3b} and are as defined before; and

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

- (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the
- group consisting of C(0), NR^6 , O, S, S(0), $S(0)_2$ and $NS(0)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or
 - (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(0)$, $NR^6S(0)$, $NR^6S(0)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or
- (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group 20 consisting of

5 wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

 $$\rm R^6$$ and $\rm R^6'$ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, $\rm C_1-\rm C_6$ -alkanoyl, $\rm C_6$ -aryl-C_1-C_6-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl)-C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-haloalkyl, C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-baloalkyl, C_1-C_6-baloal

 C_6 -perfluoroalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -

perfluoroalkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_8 -heterocycloalkyl, C_3 -C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆heterocyclo, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 -5 C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylsulfonyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1 - C_{6} -alkyl, C_{1} - C_{4} -alkoxycarbonyl- C_{1} - C_{6} -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-10 aryliminocarbonyl, C5-C6-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C_6 -arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylthio- C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkylthio- C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkanoyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -15 alkanoyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy- $C_1-C_4-alkyl$, $C_1-C_5-alkoxycarbonyl$, aryloxycarbonyl, $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_5 -alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is 20 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or 25 (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $ar-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_3-C_8-cycloalkyl$ and a

C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

 R^7 is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

hydroxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or

sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and ${\tt R}^{11}$ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ or ${\tt R}^{\tt 8}$ and ${\tt R}^{\tt 10}$ together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R^8 and R^9 15 or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R¹²' are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl; and

 R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group.

39. The process according to claim 32
15 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula XIA, below,

HO-NH
$$(CH_2)_m(CH_2)_p$$
 $(CH_2)_p$ (CH_2)

wherein the definitions for X, Y, Z, m, n, p A, E, Y and R^{20} are as before defined.

40. The process according to claim 39 wherein A is absent.

41. The process according to claim 32 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula XIIA, below,

5

wherein substituents \mathbb{R}^6 , A and EY are as before defined.

- \$42.\$ The process according to claim 41 10 wherein A is absent.
 - 43. The process according to claim 32 wherein said compound or salt corresponds in structure to formula XIIA, below,

15

wherein substituents A and EY are as before defined.

20

\$44\$. The process according to claim 43 wherein A is absent.



A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT IPC 7 C07D405/12 C07D401/14 A61P19/00	MATTER A61K31/445 C07D409/12	CO7D211/66 CO7D405/14	C07D211/46 C07D491/10	C07D309/08 A61K31/453
According to International Patent Class	sification (IPC) or to both	national despitestion on	of IBC	

According to international Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 38163 A (AMERICAN CYANAMID CO) 3 September 1998 (1998-09-03) cited in the application claim 1	2,32
X	WO 98 37877 A (AMERICAN CYANAMID CO) 3 September 1998 (1998-09-03) cited in the application claim 1	2,32
A	GB 1 067 965 A (KENNETH ET AL) 1967 page 1, right-hand column, line 58 - line 60; example 5	
A	WO 97 48368 A (SCHERING CORP) 24 December 1997 (1997-12-24) example 52 -/	

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed in annex.
*Special categories of cited documents: *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filling date *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means *P* document published prior to the international filling date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention. "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone. "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive atep when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family
Date of the actual completion of the international search 24 May 2000	Date of mailing of the international search report $06/06/2000$
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer De Jong, B

1



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

L .ational Application No PCT/US 00/03061

C.(Continu	ition) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	1 101/03 00	7 03001
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Relevant to claim No.
Α ·	EP 0 336 354 A (HOECHST AG) 11 October 1989 (1989-10-11) example 534	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Ρ,Χ	EP 0 931 788 A (PFIZER LTD ;PFIZER (US)) 28 July 1999 (1999-07-28) claim 1; examples		2,32
P,X	WO 99 29667 A (WHITLOCK GAVIN ALISTAIR; DACK KEVIN NEIL (GB); PFIZER LTD (GB); PF) 17 June 1999 (1999-06-17) cited in the application claim 1; examples		2,32
P,X	WO 99 24399 A (DARWIN DISCOVERY LTD) 20 May 1999 (1999-05-20) cited in the application claim 1; examples		2,32
P,X	WO 99 25687 A (CRESCENZO GARY A DE ;MCDONALD JOSEPH J (US); BOEHM TERRI L (US); S) 27 May 1999 (1999-05-27) claim 1		2,32
		¥:	
	*		
			•
	· .		



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

international application No.

PCT/US 00/03061

Box I	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)
This Inte	mational Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
з. 🗌	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box (i	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)
This Inte	emational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
1.	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. [As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4.	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark	to n Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

International Application No. PCT/US 00 \(\Delta 3061 \)

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1,3

Present claims 1,3 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. It is noted that claim 1 even comprises known compounds having a relatively simple structure such as for instance aminosulfonylacetic acid. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the compounds claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to compounds according to claims 2,4-31.

It should however be noted that the search and the search report can be considered as covering all claimed compounds of the prior art insofar these compounds display a metalloprotease inhibiting activity.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.





INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT Information on patent family members

I. .ational Application No PCT/US 00/03061

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		atent family nember(s)	Publication date
WO 9838163	A	03-09-1998	AU	6168698 A	18-09-1998
3000100	••	00 03 2330	AU	6436898 A	
			BR	9807803 A	
			EP	0973512 A	
			EP	0970046 A	
			NO	994124 A	
			NO	994125 A	
			WO	9837877 A	03-09-1998
WO 9837877	Α	03-09-1998	AU	6168698 A	
			AU	6436898 A	18-09-1998
			BR	9807803 A	22-02-2000
			EP	0973512 A	26-01-2000
			EP	0970046 A	
			NO.	994124 A	
			NO	994125 A	
			WO	9838163 A	
GB 1067965	A		NONE		
WO 9748368	A	24-12-1997	AU	3567397 A	07-01-1998
			CA	2258752 A	
			CN	1228090 A	
			EP	0912571 A	
EP 0336354	Α	11-10-1989	DE	3811777 A	19-10-1989
			AT	113588 T	
			AU	614824 B	12-09-1991
			AU	3254289 A	
			BR	8901645 A	
			DD	283761 A	
			DE	58908577 D	
			DK	169989 A	
			ES	2065348 1	
			HU	51603 A	
			JP	2787587 E	
			NZ	228630 A	
		•	PH	26217 <i>F</i>	
			US	5015284	
			ZA	8902495 A	29-11-1989
EP 0931788	A	28-07-1999	JP	11292839	26-10-1999
WO 9929667	Α	17-06-1999	AU	1230199 /	28-06-1999
WO 9924399	Α	20-05-1999	AU	1046999	31-05-1999
WO 9925687	Α	27-05-1999	AU	1373299 /	07-06-1999